# PART I AIR CONTAMINANTS (SPECIFIC)

WAC		Page
296-62-07517	Reserved.	1
296-62-07519	Thiram.	1
296-62-07521	Lead.	3
296-62-07523	Benzene (NOTE: Effective March 1, 2005, this rule has been into Chapter 296-849	
	Benzene)	,
296-62-07525	Appendix ASubstance safety data sheetBenzene.	53
296-62-07527	Appendix BSubstance technical guidelinesBenzene.	55
296-62-07529	Appendix Cmedical surveillance guidelines for benzene.	56
296-62-07531	Appendix DSampling and analytical methods for benzene monitoring and	
	measurement procedures.	61
296-62-07540	Formaldehyde.	69
296-62-07542	Appendix ASubstance technical guidelines for formalin.	82
296-62-07544	Appendix BSampling strategy and analytical methods for formaldehyde.	89
296-62-07546	Appendix CMedical surveillanceFormaldehyde.	100
296-62-07548	Appendix DNonmandatory medical disease questionnaireFormaldehyde.	103
296-62-076	MethylenedianilineMDA.	107
296-62-07601	Scope and applicationMDA.	108
296-62-07603	DefinitionsMDA.	108
296-62-07605	Permissible exposure limits (PEL)MDA.	109
296-62-07607	Emergency situationsMDA.	109
296-62-07609	Exposure monitoringMDA.	110
296-62-07611	Regulated areasMDA.	111
296-62-07613	Methods of complianceMDA.	112
296-62-07615	Respiratory protectionMDA.	112
296-62-07617	Protective work clothing and equipmentMDA.	113
296-62-07619	Hygiene facilities and practicesMDA.	114
296-62-07621	Communication of hazards to employeesMDA.	115
296-62-07623	HousekeepingMDA.	116
296-62-07625	Medical surveillanceMDA.	117
296-62-07627	Medical removalTemporary medical removal of an employeeMDA.	120
296-62-07629	Medical removal protection benefitsMDA.	121
296-62-07631	RecordkeepingMDA.	122
296-62-07633	Observation of monitoringMDA.	125
296-62-07637	AppendicesMDA.	125
296-62-07654	Appendix A to WAC 296-62-076Substance data sheet, for 4,4'-methylenedianiline.	126
296-62-07656	Appendix B to WAC 296-62-076Substance technical guidelines for MDA.	128
296-62-07658	Appendix C to WAC 296-62-076Medical surveillance guidelines for MDA.	130
296-62-07660	Appendix D to WAC 296-62-076-Sampling and analytical methods for MDA	
	monitoring and measurement procedures.	130
296-62-08003	Hexavalent chromium.	135
296-62-08005	Definitions.	135
296-62-088007	Permissible exposure limit (PEL).	135
296-62-08009	Exposure determination.	136
296-62-08011	Regulated areas.	137
296-62-08013	Methods of compliance.	137
296-62-08015	Respiratory protection.	138
296-62-08017	Protective work clothing and equipment.	138
296-62-08019	Hygiene areas and practices.	139

# Chapter 296-62 WAC General Occupational Health Standards

# Part I Air Contaminants (Specific

296-62-08021	Housekeeping	140
296-62-08023	Medical surveillance.	140
296-62-08025	Communication of chromium (VI) hazards to employees.	142
296-62-08027	Recordkeeping	142
296-62-08029	Dates	143

#### WAC 296-62-07517 Reserved.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-09-026 (Order 90-01), 296-62-07517, filed 4/10/90, effective 5/25/90; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), 296-62-07517, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), 296-62-07517, filed 4/27/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), 296-62-07517, filed 8/27/81; 81-16-015 (Order 81-20), 296-62-07517, filed 7/27/81; 80-11-010 (Order 80-14), 296-62-07517, filed 8/8/80; Order 77-12, 296-62-07517, filed 7/11/77; Order 73-3, 296-62-07517, filed 5/7/73.]

#### WAC 296-62-07519 Thiram.

- (1) **Scope and application.** This section applies to occupational exposure to thiram (tetramethylthiuram disulfide), in addition to those requirements listed in WAC 296-62-07515. Nothing in this section shall preclude the application of other appropriate standards and regulations to minimize worker exposure to thiram.
- (2) **Definitions.** The following definitions are applicable to this section:
  - (a) **Clean** the absence of dirt or materials which may be harmful to a worker's health.
  - (b) **Large seedlings** those seedlings of such size, either by length or breadth, that it is difficult to avoid contact of the thiram treated plant with the mouth or face during planting operations.

#### (3) General requirements.

- (a) Workers should not be allowed to work more than five days in any seven day period with or around the application of thiram or thiram treated seedlings.
- (b) Washing and worker hygiene.
  - (i) Workers shall wash their hands prior to eating or smoking at the close of work.
  - (ii) Warm (at least 85°F, 29.4°C) wash water and single use hand wiping materials shall be provided for washing.
  - (iii) The warm water and hand wiping materials shall be at fixed work locations or at the planting unit.
  - (iv) Where warm water is not available within 15 minutes travel time, nonalcoholic based waterless hand cleaner shall be provided.
  - (v) Every planter or nursery worker shall be advised to bathe or shower daily.
  - (vi) The inside of worker carrying vehicles shall be washed or vacuumed and wiped down at least weekly during the period of thiram use.
- (c) Personal protective measures.
  - (i) Clothing shall be worn by workers to reduce skin contact with thiram to the legs, arms and torso.
  - (ii) For those workers who have thiram skin irritations, exposed areas of the body shall be protected by a suitable barrier cream.
  - (iii) Clothing worn by workers shall be washed or changed at least every other day.
  - (iv) Only impervious gloves may be worn by workers.
  - (v) Workers hands should be clean of thiram before placing them into gloves.
  - (vi) Thiram applicators shall be provided with and use respiratory protection in accordance with WAC 296-62-071, disposable coveralls or rubber slickers or other impervious clothing, rubberized boots, head covers and rubberized gloves.
  - (vii) Nursery workers, other than applicators, who are likely to be exposed to thiram shall be provided with and use disposable coveralls or rubber slickers or other impervious clothing, impervious footwear and gloves, and head covers in accordance with WAC 296-800-160, unless showers have been provided and are used.

- (viii) Eye protection according to WAC 296-800-160, shall be provided and worn by workers who may be exposed to splashes of thiram during spraying, plug bundling, belt line grading and plugging or other operations.
- (ix) Item (viii) of this subdivision need not be complied with where pressurized emergency eye wash fountains are within 10 seconds travel time of the work location. (Approved respirator see WAC 296-62-071.)
- (x) A dust mask shall be worn, when planting large seedlings, to avoid mouth and face contact with the thiram treated plant unless equally effective measures or planting practices have been established.

# (d) Food handling.

- (i) Food snacks, beverages, smoking materials, or any other item which is consumed shall not be stored or consumed in the packing area of the nursery.
- (ii) Worker carrying vehicles shall have a clean area for carrying lunches.
- (iii) The clean area of the vehicle shall be elevated from the floor and not used to carry other than food or other consumable items.
- (iv) The carrying of lunches, food or other consumable items in tree planting bags is prohibited.
- (v) Care shall be taken to insure that worker exposure to thiram spray, including downwind driftings, is minimized or eliminated.
- (vi) When bags that contained thiram or thiram treated seedlings are burned, prevent worker exposure to the smoke.

#### (e) Thiram use and handling.

- (i) Thiram treated seedlings shall be allowed to dry or stabilize prior to packing.
- (ii) Seedlings shall be kept moist during packing and whenever possible during planting operations.
- (iii) Floors, where thiram is used, shall not be dry swept but instead vacuumed, washed or otherwise cleaned at least daily.
- (iv) Silica chips used to cover thiram treated seedling plugs shall be removed at the nursery.

# (f) Training.

- (i) Each worker engaged in operations where exposure to thiram may occur shall be provided training on the hazards of thiram, as well as the necessary precautions for its safe use and handling.
- (ii) The training shall include instruction in:
  - (A) The nature of the health hazard(s) from exposure to thiram including specifically the potential for alcohol intolerance, drug interaction, and skin irritation;
  - (B) The specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to thiram and the necessary protective steps;
  - (C) The purpose for, proper use, and limitations of protective devices including respirators and clothing;
  - (D) The necessity for and requirements of good personal hygiene; and
  - (E) A review of the thiram rules at the worker's first training and indoctrination, and annually thereafter.

(4) **Effective date.** This standard shall become effective 30 days after being filed with the code reviser. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 01-11-038, (Order 99-36), § 296-62-07519, filed 05/09/01, effective 09/01/01. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), 296-62-07519, filed 7/27/81.]

#### WAC 296-62-07521 Lead.

# (1) **Scope and application.**

- (a) This section applies to all occupational exposure to lead, except as provided in subdivision (1)(b).
- (b) This section does not apply to the construction industry or to agricultural operations covered by chapter 296-307 WAC.
- (2) Definitions as applicable to this part.
- (a) "Action level" employee exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of thirty micrograms per cubic meter of air (30 μg/m³) averaged over an eight-hour period.
- (b) "Director" the director of the department of labor and industries.
- (c) "Lead" metallic lead, all inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are all other organic lead compounds.

# (3) General requirements.

- (a) Employers will assess the hazards of lead in the work place and provide information to the employees about the hazards of the lead exposures to which they may be exposed.
- (b) Information provided shall include:
  - (i) Exposure monitoring (including employee notification);
  - (ii) Written compliance programs;
  - (iii) Respiratory protection programs;
  - (iv) Personnel protective equipment and housekeeping;
  - (v) Medical surveillance and examinations;
  - (vi) Training requirements;
  - (vii) Recordkeeping requirements.

# (4) **Permissible exposure limit (PEL).**

- (a) The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to lead at concentrations greater than fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air  $(50 \,\mu\text{g/m}^3)$  averaged over an eight-hour period.
- (b) If an employee is exposed to lead for more than eight hours in any work day, the permissible exposure limit, as a time weighted average (TWA) for that day, shall be reduced according to the following formula:

Maximum permissible limit (in  $\mu g/m^3$ ) = 400 ÷ hours worked in the day.

(c) When respirators are used to supplement engineering and work practice controls to comply with the PEL and all the requirements of subsection (7) have been met, employee exposure, for the purpose of determining whether the employer has complied with the PEL, may be considered to be at the level provided by the protection factor of the respirator for those periods the respirator is worn. Those periods may be averaged with exposure levels during periods when respirators are not worn to determine the employee's daily TWA exposure.

# (5) **Exposure monitoring.**

- (a) General.
  - (i) For the purposes of subsection (5), employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.
  - (ii) With the exception of monitoring under subdivision (5)(c), the employer shall collect full shift (for at least seven continuous hours) personal samples including at least one sample for each shift for each job classification in each work area.
  - (iii) Full shift personal samples shall be representative of the monitored employee's regular, daily exposure to lead.
- (b) Initial determination. Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard shall determine if any employee may be exposed to lead at or above the action level.
- (c) Basis of initial determination.
  - (i) The employer shall monitor employee exposures and shall base initial determinations on the employee exposure monitoring results and any of the following, relevant considerations:
    - (A) Any information, observations, or calculations which would indicate employee exposure to lead;
    - (B) Any previous measurements of airborne lead; and
    - (C) Any employee complaints of symptoms which may be attributable to exposure to lead.
  - (ii) Monitoring for the initial determination may be limited to a representative sample of the exposed employees who the employer reasonably believes are exposed to the greatest airborne concentrations of lead in the workplace.
  - (iii) Measurements of airborne lead made in the preceding twelve months may be used to satisfy the requirement to monitor under item (5)(c)(i) if the sampling and analytical methods used meet the accuracy and confidence levels of subdivision (5)(i) of this section.
- (d) Positive initial determination and initial monitoring.
  - (i) Where a determination conducted under subdivision (5)(b) and (5)(c) of this section shows the possibility of any employee exposure at or above the action level, the employer shall conduct monitoring which is representative of the exposure for each employee in the workplace who is exposed to lead.
  - (ii) Measurements of airborne lead made in the preceding twelve months may be used to satisfy this requirement if the sampling and analytical methods used meet the accuracy and confidence levels of subdivision (5)(i) of this section.
- (e) Negative initial determination. Where a determination, conducted under subdivisions (5)(b) and (5)(c) of this section is made that no employee is exposed to airborne concentrations of lead at or above the action level, the employer shall make a written record of such determination. The record shall include at least the information specified in subdivision (5)(c) of this section and shall also include the date of determination, location within the worksite, and the name and social security number of each employee monitored.

- (f) Frequency.
  - (i) If the initial monitoring reveals employee exposure to be below the action level the measurements need not be repeated except as otherwise provided in subdivision (5)(g) of this section.
  - (ii) If the initial determination or subsequent monitoring reveals employee exposure to be at or above the action level but below the permissible exposure limit the employer shall repeat monitoring in accordance with this subsection at least every six months. The employer shall continue monitoring at the required frequency until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven days apart, are below the action level at which time the employer may discontinue monitoring for that employee except as otherwise provided in subdivision (5)(g) of this section.
  - (iii) If the initial monitoring reveals that employee exposure is above the permissible exposure limit the employer shall repeat monitoring quarterly. The employer shall continue monitoring at the required frequency until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven days apart, are below the PEL but at or above the action level at which time the employer shall repeat monitoring for that employee at the frequency specified in item (5)(f)(ii), except as otherwise provided in subdivision (5)(g) of this section.
- (g) Additional monitoring. Whenever there has been a production, process, control or personnel change which may result in new or additional exposure to lead, or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposures to lead, additional monitoring in accordance with this subsection shall be conducted.
- (h) Employee notification.
  - (i) Within five working days after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the results which represent that employee's exposure.
  - (ii) Whenever the results indicate that the representative employee exposure, without regard to respirators, exceeds the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limit was exceeded and a description of the corrective action taken or to be taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit.
- (i) Accuracy of measurement. The employer shall use a method of monitoring and analysis which has an accuracy (to a confidence level of ninety-five percent) of not less than plus or minus twenty percent for airborne concentrations of lead equal to or greater than  $30 \,\mu\text{g/m}^3$ .

# (6) Methods of compliance.

- (a) Engineering and work practice controls.
  - (i) Where any employee is exposed to lead above the permissible exposure limit for more than thirty days per year, the employer shall implement engineering and work practice controls (including administrative controls) to reduce and maintain employee exposure to lead in accordance with the implementation schedule in Table I below, except to the extent that the employer can demonstrate that such controls are not feasible. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest feasible level and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of subsection (7) of this section.

(ii) Where any employee is exposed to lead above the permissible exposure limit, but for thirty days or less per year, the employer shall implement engineering controls to reduce exposures to 200 μg/m³, but thereafter may implement any combination of engineering, work practice (including administrative controls), and respiratory controls to reduce and maintain employee exposure to lead to or below 50 μg/m³.

TABLE 1				
Industry	Compliance dates <sup>1</sup> (50 µg/m <sup>3</sup> )			
Lead chemicals, secondary copper				
smelting	July 19, 1996			
Nonferrous foundries	July 19, 1996 July 19, 1996 <sup>2</sup>			
Brass and bronze ingot manufacture.	6 years <sup>3</sup>			

 $^1$ Calculated by counting from the date the stay on implementation of subsection (6)(a) was lifted by the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, the number of years specified in the 1978 lead standard and subsequent amendments for compliance with the PEL of 50  $\mu$ g/m $^3$  for exposure to airborne concentrations of lead levels for the particular industry.

- (b) Respiratory protection. Where engineering and work practice controls do not reduce employee exposure to or below the  $50 \,\mu\text{g/m}^3$  permissible exposure limit, the employer shall supplement these controls with respirators in accordance with subsection (7).
- (c) Compliance program.
  - (i) Each employer shall establish and implement a written compliance program to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, and interim levels if applicable, solely by means of engineering and work practice controls in accordance with the implementation schedule in subdivision (6)(a).
  - (ii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall include at least the following:
    - (A) A description of each operation in which lead is emitted; e.g., machinery used, material processed, controls in place, crew size, employee job responsibilities, operating procedures and maintenance practices;
    - (B) A description of the specific means that will be employed to achieve compliance, including engineering plans and studies used to determine methods selected for controlling exposure to lead;
    - (C) A report of the technology considered in meeting the permissible exposure limit;
    - (D) Air monitoring data which documents the source of lead emissions;
    - (E) A detailed schedule for implementation of the program, including documentation such as copies of purchase orders for equipment, construction contracts, etc.;
    - (F) A work practice program which includes items required under subsections (8), (9) and (10) of this regulation;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Large nonferrous foundries (20 or more employees) are required to achieve the PEL of 50  $\mu$ g/m<sup>3</sup> by means of engineering and work practice controls. Small nonferrous foundries (fewer than 20 employees) are required to achieve an 8-hour TWA of 75  $\mu$ g/m<sup>3</sup> by such controls.

 $<sup>^{3}</sup>$ Expressed as the number of years from the date on which the Court lifts the stay on the implementation of subsection (6)(a) for this industry for employers to achieve a lead in air concentration of 75  $\mu$ g/m $^{3}$ . Compliance with subsection (6) in this industry is determined by a compliance directive that incorporates elements from the settlement agreement between OSHA and representatives of the industry.

- (G) An administrative control schedule required by subdivision (6)(f), if applicable; and
- (H) Other relevant information.
- (iii) Written programs shall be submitted upon request to the director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the director, any affected employee or authorized employee representatives.
- (iv) Written programs shall be revised and updated at least every six months to reflect the current status of the program.
- (d) Mechanical ventilation.
  - (i) When ventilation is used to control exposure, measurements which demonstrate the effectiveness of the system in controlling exposure, such as capture velocity, duct velocity, or static pressure shall be made at least every three months. Measurements of the system's effectiveness in controlling exposure shall be made within five days of any change in production, process, or control which might result in a change in employee exposure to lead.
  - (ii) Recirculation of air. If air from exhaust ventilation is recirculated into the workplace, the employer shall assure that (A) the system has a high efficiency filter with reliable back-up filter; and (B) controls to monitor the concentration of lead in the return air and to bypass the recirculation system automatically if it fails are installed, operating, and maintained.
- (e) Administrative controls. If administrative controls are used as a means of reducing employees TWA exposure to lead, the employer shall establish and implement a job rotation schedule which includes:
  - (i) Name or identification number of each affected employee;
  - (ii) Duration and exposure levels at each job or work station where each affected employee is located; and
  - (iii) Any other information which may be useful in assessing the reliability of administrative controls to reduce exposure to lead.

# (7) **Respiratory protection.**

- (a) General. For employees who use respirators required by this section, the employer must provide respirators that comply with the requirements of this subsection. Respirators must be used during:
  - (i) Periods necessary to install or implement engineering or work-practice controls;
  - (ii) Work operations for which engineering and work-practice controls are not sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit;
  - (iii) Periods when an employee requests a respirator.
- (b) Respirator program.
  - (i) The employer must implement a respiratory protection program as required by Chapter 296-842 WAC, except WAC 296-842-13005 and 296-842-14005.
  - (ii) If an employee has difficulty breathing during fit testing or respirator use, the employer must provide the employee with a medical examination as required by subsection (11)(c)(ii)(C) of this section to determine whether or not the employee can use a respirator while performing the required duty.

- (c) Respirator selection.
  - (i) The employer must select the appropriate respirator or combination of respirators from Table II of this section.
  - (ii) The employer must provide a powered air-purifying respirator instead of the respirator specified in Table II of this section when an employee chooses to use this type of respirator and that such a respirator provides adequate protection to the employee.

TABLE II RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR LEAD AEROSOLS				
Airborne Concentration of Lead or Condition of Use	Required Respirator <sup>1</sup>			
Not in excess of 0.5 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (10 x PEL).	Half-mask, air-purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency filters. <sup>2,3</sup>			
Not in excess of 2.5 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (50 x PEL).	Full facepiece, air-purifying respirator with high efficiency filters. <sup>3</sup>			
Not in excess of 50 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (1000 x PEL).	(1) Any powered, air-purifying respirator with high efficiency filters <sup>3</sup> , or (2) Half-mask supplied-air respirator operated in positive-pressure mode. <sup>2</sup>			
Not in excess of 100 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (2000 x PEL).	Supplied-air respirator with full facepiece, hood, helmet, or suit, operated in positive-pressure mode.			
Greater than 100 mg/m <sup>3</sup> , unknown concentration or fire fighting	Full facepiece, self-contained breathing apparatus operated in positive-pressure mode.			

#### Note:

# (8) Protective work clothing and equipment.

- (a) Provision and use. If an employee is exposed to lead above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators or where the possibility of skin or eye irritation exists, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee and assure that the employee uses appropriate protective work clothing and equipment such as, but not limited to:
  - (i) Coveralls or similar full-body work clothing;
  - (ii) Gloves, hats, and shoes or disposable shoe coverlets; and
  - (iii) Face shields, vented goggles, or other appropriate protective equipment which complies with WAC 296-800-160.
- (b) Cleaning and replacement.
  - (i) The employer shall provide the protective clothing required in subdivision (8)(a) of this section in a clean and dry condition at least weekly, and daily to employees whose exposure levels without regard to a respirator are over 200  $\mu$ g/m³ of lead as an eight-hour TWA.
  - (ii) The employer shall provide for the cleaning, laundering, or disposal of protective clothing and equipment required by subdivision (8)(a) of this section.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Respirators specified for high concentrations can be used at lower concentrations of lead.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Full facepiece is required if the lead aerosols cause eye or skin irritation at the use concentrations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.

- (iii) The employer shall repair or replace required protective clothing and equipment as needed to maintain their effectiveness.
- (iv) The employer shall assure that all protective clothing is removed at the completion of a work shift only in change rooms provided for that purpose as prescribed in subdivision (10)(b) of this section.
- (v) The employer shall assure that contaminated protective clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered, or disposed of, is placed in a closed container in the change-room which prevents dispersion of lead outside the container.
- (vi) The employer shall inform in writing any person who cleans or launders protective clothing or equipment of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to lead.
- (vii) The employer shall assure that the containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment required by subdivision (8)(b)(v) are labeled as follows:

#### CAUTION: CLOTHING CONTAMINATED WITH LEAD.

#### DO NOT REMOVE DUST

#### BY BLOWING OR SHAKING.

# DISPOSE OF LEAD CONTAMINATED WASH WATER IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE

#### LOCAL, STATE, OR FEDERAL REGULATIONS.

(viii) The employer shall prohibit the removal of lead from protective clothing or equipment by blowing, shaking, or any other means which disperses lead into the air.

# (9) **Housekeeping.**

- (a) Surfaces. All surfaces shall be maintained as free as practicable of accumulations of lead.
- (b) Cleaning floors.
  - (i) Floors and other surfaces where lead accumulates may not be cleaned by the use of compressed air.
  - (ii) Shoveling, dry or wet sweeping, and brushing may be used only where vacuuming or other equally effective methods have been tried and found not to be effective.
- (c) Vacuuming. Where vacuuming methods are selected, the vacuums shall be used and emptied in a manner which minimizes the reentry of lead into the workplace.

#### (10) Hygiene facilities and practices.

- (a) The employer shall assure that in areas where employees are exposed to lead above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators, food or beverage is not present or consumed, tobacco products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied, except in change rooms, lunchrooms, and showers required under subdivision (10)(b) through (10)(d) of this section.
- (b) Change rooms.
  - (i) The employer shall provide clean change rooms for employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators.
  - (ii) The employer shall assure that change rooms are equipped with separate storage facilities for protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent crosscontamination.

- (c) Showers.
  - (i) The employer shall assure that employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators, shower at the end of the work shift.
  - (ii) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with WAC 296-800-230.
  - (iii) The employer shall assure that employees who are required to shower pursuant to item (10)(c)(i) do not leave the workplace wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work shift.
- (d) Lunchrooms.
  - (i) The employer shall provide lunchroom facilities for employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators.
  - (ii) The employer shall assure that lunchroom facilities have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and are readily accessible to employees.
  - (iii) The employer shall assure that employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL without regard to the use of a respirator wash their hands and face prior to eating, drinking, smoking or applying cosmetics.
  - (iv) The employer shall assure that employees do not enter lunchroom facilities with protective work clothing or equipment unless surface lead dust has been removed by vacuuming, downdraft booth, or other cleaning method.
- (e) Lavatories. The employer shall provide an adequate number of lavatory facilities which comply with WAC 296-800-230.

#### (11) **Medical surveillance.**

- (a) General.
  - (i) The employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are or may be exposed above the action level for more than thirty days per year.
  - (ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician.
  - (iii) The employer shall provide the required medical surveillance including multiple physician review under item (11)(c)(iii) without cost to employees and at a reasonable time and place.
- (b) Biological monitoring.
  - (i) Blood lead and ZPP level sampling and analysis. The employer shall make available biological monitoring in the form of blood sampling and analysis for lead and zinc protoporphyrin levels to each employee covered under item (11)(a)(i) of this section on the following schedule:
    - (A) At least every six months to each employee covered under item (11)(a)(i) of this section;
    - (B) At least every two months for each employee whose last blood sampling and analysis indicated a blood lead level at or above  $40 \,\mu\text{g}/100 \,\text{g}$  of whole blood. This frequency shall continue until two consecutive blood samples and analyses indicate a blood lead level below  $40 \,\mu\text{g}/100 \,\text{g}$  of whole blood; and
    - (C) At least monthly during the removal period of each employee removed from exposure to lead due to an elevated blood lead level.

- (ii) Follow-up blood sampling tests. Whenever the results of a blood lead level test indicate that an employee's blood lead level exceeds the numerical criterion for medical removal under item (12)(a)(i)(A), the employer shall provide a second (follow-up) blood sampling test within two weeks after the employer receives the results of the first blood sampling test.
- (iii) Accuracy of blood lead level sampling and analysis. Blood lead level sampling and analysis provided pursuant the this section shall have an accuracy (to a confidence level of ninety-five percent) within plus or minus fifteen percent or 6 μg/100 ml, whichever is greater, and shall be conducted by a laboratory licensed by the Center for Disease Control (CDC), United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare or which has received a satisfactory grade in blood lead proficiency testing from CDC in the prior twelve months.
- (iv) Employee notification. Within five working days after the receipt of biological monitoring results, the employer shall notify in writing each employee whose blood lead level exceeds  $40~\mu g/100~g$ : (A) of that employee's blood lead level and (B) that the standard requires temporary medical removal with medical removal protection benefits when an employee's blood lead level exceeds the numerical criterion for medical removal under item (12)(a)(i) of this section.
- (c) Medical examinations and consultations.
  - (i) Frequency. The employer shall make available medical examinations and consultations to each employee covered under item (11)(a)(i) of this section on the following schedule:
    - (A) At least annually for each employee for whom a blood sampling test conducted at any time during the preceding twelve months indicated a blood lead level at or above  $40 \mu g/100 g$ ;
    - (B) Prior to assignment for each employee being assigned for the first time to an area in which airborne concentrations of lead are at or above the action level;
    - (C) As soon as possible, upon notification by an employee either that the employee has developed signs or symptoms commonly associated with lead intoxication, that the employee desires medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to lead on the employee's ability to procreate a healthy child, or that the employee has demonstrated difficulty in breathing during a respirator fitting test or during use; and
    - (D) As medically appropriate for each employee either removed from exposure to lead due to a risk of sustaining material impairment to health, or otherwise limited pursuant to a final medical determination.
  - (ii) Content. Medical examinations made available pursuant to subitems (11)(c)(i)(A) through (B) of this section shall include the following elements:
    - (A) A detailed work history and a medical history, with particular attention to past lead exposure (occupational and nonoccupational), personal habits (smoking, hygiene), and past gastrointestinal, hematologic, renal, cardiovascular, reproductive and neurological problems;
    - (B) A thorough physical examination, with particular attention to teeth, gums, hematologic, gastrointestinal, renal, cardiovascular, and neurological systems. Pulmonary status should be evaluated if respiratory protection will be used;
    - (C) A blood pressure measurement;

- (D) A blood sample and analysis which determines:
  - (I) Blood lead level;
  - (II) Hemoglobin and hematocrit determinations, red cell indices, and examination of peripheral smear morphology;
  - (III) Zinc protoporphyrin;
  - (IV) Blood urea nitrogen; and
  - (V) Serum creatinine;
- (E) A routine urinalysis with microscopic examination; and
- (F) Any laboratory or other test which the examining physician deems necessary by sound medical practice.

The content of medical examinations made available pursuant to subitems (11)(c)(i)(C) through (D) of this section shall be determined by an examining physician and, if requested by an employee, shall include pregnancy testing or laboratory evaluation of male fertility.

- (iii) Multiple physician review mechanism.
  - (A) If the employer selects the initial physician who conducts any medical examination or consultation provided to an employee under this section, the employee may designate a second physician:
    - (I) To review any findings, determinations or recommendations of the initial physician; and
    - (II) To conduct such examinations, consultations, and laboratory tests as the second physician deems necessary to facilitate this review.
  - (B) The employer shall promptly notify an employee of the right to seek a second medical opinion after each occasion that an initial physician conducts a medical examination or consultation pursuant to this section. The employer may condition its participation in, and payment for, the multiple physician review mechanism upon the employee doing the following within fifteen days after receipt of the foregoing notification, or receipt of the initial physician's written opinion, whichever is later:
    - (I) The employee informing the employer that he or she intends to seek a second medical opinion, and
    - (II) The employee initiating steps to make an appointment with a second physician.
  - (C) If the findings, determinations or recommendations of the second physician differ from those of the initial physician, then the employer and the employee shall assure that efforts are made for the two physicians to resolve any disagreement.
  - (D) If the two physicians have been unable to quickly resolve their disagreement, then the employer and the employee through their respective physicians shall designate a third physician:
    - (I) To review any findings, determinations or recommendations of the prior physicians; and

- (II) To conduct such examinations, consultations, laboratory tests and discussions with the prior physicians as the third physician deems necessary to resolve the disagreement of the prior physicians.
- (E) The employer shall act consistent with the findings, determinations and recommendations of the third physician, unless the employer and the employee reach an agreement which is otherwise consistent with the recommendations of at least one of the three physicians.
- (iv) Information provided to examining and consulting physicians.
  - (A) The employer shall provide an initial physician conducting a medical examination or consultation under this section with the following information:
    - (I) A copy of this regulation for lead including all appendices;
    - (II) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;
    - (III) The employee's exposure level or anticipated exposure level to lead and to any other toxic substance (if applicable);
    - (IV) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used;
    - (V) Prior blood lead determinations; and
    - (VI) All prior written medical opinions concerning the employee in the employer's possession or control.
  - (B) The employer shall provide the foregoing information to a second or third physician conducting a medical examination or consultation under this section upon request either by the second or third physician, or by the employee.
- (v) Written medical opinions.
  - (A) The employer shall obtain and furnish the employee with a copy of a written medical opinion from each examining or consulting physician which contains the following information:
    - (I) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to lead;
    - (II) Any recommended special protective measures to be provided to the employee, or limitations to be placed upon the employee's exposure to lead:
    - (III) Any recommended limitation upon the employee's use of respirators, including a determination of whether the employee can wear a powered air purifying respirator if a physician determines that the employee cannot wear a negative pressure respirator; and
    - (IV) The results of the blood lead determinations.
  - (B) The employer shall instruct each examining and consulting physician to:
    - (I) Not reveal either in the written opinion, or in any other means of communication with the employer, findings, including laboratory results, or diagnoses unrelated to an employee's occupational exposure to lead; and

- (II) Advise the employee of any medical condition, occupational or nonoccupational, which dictates further medical examination or treatment.
- (vi) Alternate physician determination mechanisms. The employer and an employee or authorized employee representative may agree upon the use of any expeditious alternate physician determination mechanism in lieu of the multiple physician review mechanism provided by this subsection so long as the alternate mechanism otherwise satisfies the requirements contained in this subsection.

#### (d) Chelation.

- (i) The employer shall assure that any person whom he retains, employs, supervises or controls does not engage in prophylactic chelation of any employee at any time.
- (ii) If therapeutic or diagnostic chelation is to be performed by any person in item (11)(d)(i), the employer shall assure that it be done under the supervision of a licensed physician in a clinical setting with thorough and appropriate medical monitoring and that the employee is notified in writing prior to its occurrence.

# (12) Medical removal protection.

- (a) Temporary medical removal and return of an employee.
  - (i) Temporary removal due to elevated blood lead levels.
    - (A) The employer shall remove an employee from work having an exposure to lead at or above the action level on each occasion that a periodic and a follow-up blood sampling test conducted pursuant to this section indicate that the employee's blood lead level is at or above  $60 \mu g/100 g$  of whole blood; and
    - (B) The employer shall remove an employee from work having an exposure to lead at or above the action level on each occasion that the average of the last three blood sampling tests conducted pursuant to this section (or the average of all blood sampling tests conducted over the previous six months, whichever is longer) indicates that the employee's blood lead level is at or above 50  $\mu g/100$  g of whole blood; provided, however, that an employee need not be removed if the last blood sampling test indicates a blood lead level at or below 40  $\mu g/100$  g of whole blood.
  - (ii) Temporary removal due to a final medical determination.
    - (A) The employer shall remove an employee from work having an exposure to lead at or above the action level on each occasion that a final medical determination results in a medical finding, determination, or opinion that the employee has a detected medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to lead.
    - (B) For the purposes of this section, the phrase "final medical determination" shall mean the outcome of the multiple physician review mechanism or alternate medical determination mechanism used pursuant to the medical surveillance provisions of this section.
    - (C) Where a final medical determination results in any recommended special protective measures for an employee, or limitations on an employee's exposure to lead, the employer shall implement and act consistent with the recommendation.

- (iii) Return of the employee to former job status.
  - (A) The employer shall return an employee to his or her former job status:
    - (I) For an employee removed due to a blood lead level at or above 60  $\mu$ g/100 g, or due to an average blood lead level at or above 50  $\mu$ g/100 g, when two consecutive blood sampling tests indicate that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 40  $\mu$ g/100 g of whole blood;
    - (II) For an employee removed due to a final medical determination, when a subsequent final medical determination results in a medical finding, determination, or opinion that the employee no longer has a detected medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to lead.
  - (B) For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer return an employee to his or her former job status is not intended to expand upon or restrict any rights an employee has or would have had, absent temporary medical removal, to a specific job classification or position under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement.
- (iv) Removal of other employee special protective measure or limitations. The employer shall remove any limitations placed on an employee or end any special protective measures provided to an employee pursuant to a final medical determination when a subsequent final medical determination indicates that the limitations or special protective measures are no longer necessary.
- (v) Employer options pending a final medical determination. Where the multiple physician review mechanism, or alternate medical determination mechanism used pursuant to the medical surveillance provisions of this section, has not yet resulted in a final medical determination with respect to an employee, the employer shall act as follows:
  - (A) Removal. The employer may remove the employee from exposure to lead, provide special protective measures to the employee, or place limitations upon the employee, consistent with the medical findings, determinations, or recommendations of any of the physicians who have reviewed the employee's health status.
  - (B) Return. The employer may return the employee to his or her former job status, end any special protective measures provided to the employee, and remove any limitations placed upon the employee, consistent with the medical findings, determinations, or recommendations of any of the physicians who have reviewed the employee's health status, with two exceptions. If:
    - (I) The initial removal, special protection, or limitation of the employee resulted from a final medical determination which differed from the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician; or
    - (II) The employee has been on removal status for the preceding eighteen months due to an elevated blood lead level, then the employer shall await a final medical determination.

- (b) Medical removal protection benefits.
  - (i) Provision of medical removal protection benefits. The employer shall provide to an employee up to eighteen months of medical removal protection benefits on each occasion that an employee is removed from exposure to lead or otherwise limited pursuant to this section.
  - (ii) Definition of medical removal protection benefits. For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer provide medical removal protection benefits means that the employer shall maintain the earnings, seniority and other employment rights and benefits of an employee as though the employee had not been removed from normal exposure to lead or otherwise limited.
  - (iii) Follow-up medical surveillance during the period of employee removal or limitation. During the period of time that an employee is removed from normal exposure to lead or otherwise limited, the employer may condition the provision of medical removal protection benefits upon the employee's participation in follow-up medical surveillance made available pursuant to this section.
  - (iv) Workers' compensation claims. If a removed employee files a claim for workers' compensation payments for a lead-related disability, then the employer shall continue to provide medical removal protection benefits pending disposition of the claim. To the extent that an award is made to the employee for earnings lost during the period of removal, the employer's medical removal protection obligation shall be reduced by such amount. The employer shall receive no credit for workers' compensation payments received by the employee for treatment related expenses.
  - (v) Other credits. The employer's obligation to provide medical removal protection benefits to a removed employee shall be reduced to the extent that the employee receives compensation for earnings lost during the period of removal either from a publicly or employer-funded compensation program, or receives income from employment with another employer made possible by virtue of the employee's removal.
  - (vi) Employees whose blood lead levels do not adequately decline within eighteen months of removal. The employer shall take the following measures with respect to any employee removed from exposure to lead due to an elevated blood lead level whose blood lead level has not declined within the past eighteen months of removal so that the employee has been returned to his or her former job status:
    - (A) The employer shall make available to the employee a medical examination pursuant to this section to obtain a final medical determination with respect to the employee;
    - (B) The employer shall assure that the final medical determination obtained indicates whether or not the employee may be returned to his or her former job status, and if not, what steps should be taken to protect the employee's health;
    - (C) Where the final medical determination has not yet been obtained, or once obtained indicates that the employee may not yet be returned to his or her former job status, the employer shall continue to provide medical removal protection benefits to the employee until either the employee is returned to former job status, or a final medical determination is made that the employee is incapable of ever safely returning to his or her former job status.

- (D) Where the employer acts pursuant to a final medical determination which permits the return of the employee to his or her former job status despite what would otherwise be an unacceptable blood lead level, later questions concerning removing the employee again shall be decided by a final medical determination. The employer need not automatically remove such an employee pursuant to the blood lead level removal criteria provided by this section.
- (vii) Voluntary removal or restriction of an employee. Where an employer, although not required by this section to do so, removes an employee from exposure to lead or otherwise places limitations on an employee due to the effects of lead exposure on the employee's medical condition, the employer shall provide medical removal protection benefits to the employee equal to that required by item (12)(b)(i) of this section.

# (13) Employee information and training.

- (a) Training program.
  - (i) Each employer who has a workplace in which there is a potential exposure to airborne lead at any level shall inform employees of the content of Appendices A and B of this regulation.
  - (ii) The employer shall institute a training program for and assure the participation of all employees who are subject to exposure to lead at or above the action level or for whom the possibility of skin or eye irritation exists.
  - (iii) The employer shall provide initial training by one hundred eighty days from the effective date for those employees covered by item (13)(a)(ii) on the standard's effective date and prior to the time of initial job assignment for those employees subsequently covered by this subsection.
  - (iv) The training program shall be repeated at least annually for each employee.
  - (v) The employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:
    - (A) The content of this standard and its appendices;
    - (B) The specific nature of the operations which could result in exposure to lead above the action level;
    - (C) The purpose, proper use, limitations, and other training requirements for respiratory protection as required by chapter 296-62 WAC, Part E;
    - (D) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program, and the medical removal protection program including information concerning the adverse health effects associated with excessive exposure to lead (with particular attention to the adverse reproductive effects on both males and females);
    - (E) The engineering controls and work practices associated with the employee's job assignment;
    - (F) The contents of any compliance plan in effect; and
    - (G) Instructions to employees that chelating agents should not routinely be used to remove lead from their bodies and should not be used at all except under the direction of a licensed physician.

- (b) Access to information and training materials.
  - (i) The employer shall make readily available to all affected employees a copy of this standard and its appendices.
  - (ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the director.
  - (iii) In addition to the information required by item (13)(a)(v), the employer shall include as part of the training program, and shall distribute to employees, any materials pertaining to the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the regulations issued pursuant to the act, and this lead standard, which are made available to the employer by the director.

### (14) **Signs.**

- (a) General.
  - (i) The employer may use signs required by other statutes, regulations or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs required by this subsection.
  - (ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign required by this subsection which contradicts or detracts from the meaning of the required sign.
- (b) Signs.
  - (i) The employer shall post the following warning signs in each work area where the PEL is exceeded:

# WARNING

#### LEAD WORK AREA

#### **POISON**

#### NO SMOKING OR EATING

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this subsection are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

# (15) **Recordkeeping.**

- (a) Exposure monitoring.
  - (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required in subsection (5) of this section.
  - (ii) This record shall include:
    - (A) The date(s), number, duration, location and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure where applicable;
    - (B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy;
    - (C) The type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any;
    - (D) Name, social security number, and job classification of the employee monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent; and

- (E) The environmental variables that could affect the measurement of employee exposure.
- (iii) The employer shall maintain these monitoring records for at least forty years or for the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.
- (b) Medical surveillance.
  - (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance as required by subsection (11) of this section.
  - (ii) This record shall include:
    - (A) The name, social security number, and description of the duties of the employee;
    - (B) A copy of the physician's written opinions;
    - (C) Results of any airborne exposure monitoring done for that employee and the representative exposure levels supplied to the physician; and
    - (D) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to lead.
  - (iii) The employer shall keep, or assure that the examining physician keeps, the following medical records:
    - (A) A copy of the medical examination results including medical and work history required under subsection (11) of this section;
    - (B) A description of the laboratory procedures and a copy of any standards or guidelines used to interpret the test results or references to that information; and
    - (C) A copy of the results of biological monitoring.
  - (iv) The employer shall maintain or assure that the physician maintains those medical records for at least forty years, or for the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.
- (c) Medical removals.
  - (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee removed from current exposure to lead pursuant to subsection (12) of this section.
  - (ii) Each record shall include:
    - (A) The name and social security number of the employee;
    - (B) The date on each occasion that the employee was removed from current exposure to lead as well as the corresponding date on which the employee was returned to his or her former job status;
    - (C) A brief explanation of how each removal was or is being accomplished; and
    - (D) A statement with respect to each removal indicating whether or not the reason for the removal was an elevated blood lead level.
  - (iii) The employer shall maintain each medical removal record for at least the duration of an employee's employment.

- (d) Availability.
  - (i) The employer shall make available upon request all records required to be maintained by subsection (15) of this section to the director for examination and copying.
  - (ii) Environmental monitoring, medical removal, and medical records required by this subsection shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the assistant director in accordance with chapter 296-802 WAC. Medical removal records shall be provided in the same manner as environmental monitoring records.
  - (iii) Upon request, the employer shall make an employee's medical records required to be maintained by this section available to the affected employee or former employee or to a physician or other individual designated by such affected employee or former employees for examination and copying.
- (e) Transfer of records.
  - (i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by subsection (15) of this section.
  - (ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records required to be maintained by this section for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the director.
  - (iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained by this section, the employer shall notify the director at least three months prior to the disposal of such records and shall transmit those records to the director if requested within the period.
  - (iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in chapter 296-802 WAC.

#### (16) **Observation of monitoring.**

- (a) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to lead conducted pursuant to subsection (5) of this section.
- (b) Observation procedures.
  - (i) Whenever observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to lead requires entry into an area where the use of respirators, protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with and assure the use of such respirators, clothing and such equipment, and shall require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.
  - (ii) Without interfering with the monitoring, observers shall be entitled to:
    - (A) Receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;
    - (B) Observe all steps related to the monitoring of lead performed at the place of exposure; and
    - (C) Record the results obtained or receive copies of the results when returned by the laboratory.

- (17) **Appendices.** The information contained in the appendices to this section is not intended by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this standard nor detract from any existing obligation.
  - (a) Appendix A. Substance Data Sheet for Occupational Exposure to Lead.
    - (i) Substance identification.
      - (A) Substance. Pure lead (Pb) is a heavy metal at room temperature and pressure and is a basic chemical element. It can combine with various other substances to form numerous lead compounds.
      - (B) Compounds covered by the standard. The word "lead" when used in this standard means elemental lead, all inorganic lead compounds (except those which are not biologically available due to either solubility or specific chemical interaction), and a class of organic lead compounds called lead soaps. This standard does not apply to other organic lead compounds.
      - (C) Uses. Exposure to lead occurs in at least 120 different occupations, including primary and secondary lead smelting, lead storage battery manufacturing, lead pigment manufacturing and use, solder manufacturing and use, shipbuilding and ship repairing, auto manufacturing, and printing.
      - (D) Permissible exposure. The Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) set by the standard is 50 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air (50  $\mu$ g/m³), averaged over an eight-hour work day.
      - (E) Action level. The standard establishes an action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air  $(30 \,\mu\text{g/m}^3)$  time weighted average, based on an eight-hour work day. The action level initiates several requirements of the standard, such as exposure monitoring, medical surveillance, and training and education.
    - (ii) Health hazard data.
      - (A) Ways in which lead enters your body.
        - (I) When absorbed into your body in certain doses lead is a toxic substance. The object of the lead standard is to prevent absorption of harmful quantities of lead. The standard is intended to protect you not only from the immediate toxic effects of lead, but also from the serious toxic effects that may not become apparent until years of exposure have passed.
        - (II) Lead can be absorbed into your body by inhalation (breathing) and ingestion (eating). Lead (except for certain organic lead compounds not covered by the standard, such as tetraethyl lead) is not absorbed through your skin. When lead is scattered in the air as a dust, fume or mist, it can be inhaled and absorbed through your lungs and upper respiratory tract. Inhalation of airborne lead is generally the most important source of occupational lead absorption. You can also absorb lead through your digestive system if lead gets into your mouth and is swallowed. If you handle food, cigarettes, chewing tobacco, or make-up which have lead on them or handle them with hands contaminated with lead, this will contribute to ingestion.

- (III) A significant portion of the lead that you inhale or ingest gets into your blood stream. Once in your blood stream lead is circulated throughout your body and stored in various organs and body tissues. Some of this lead is quickly filtered out of your body and excreted, but some remains in your blood and other tissue. As exposure to lead continues, the amount stored in your body will increase if you are absorbing more lead than your body is excreting. Even though you may not be aware of any immediate symptoms of disease, this lead stored in your tissues can be slowly causing irreversible damage, first to individual cells, then to your organs and whole body systems.
- (B) Effects of overexposure to lead.
  - (I) Short-term (acute) overexposure. Lead is a potent, systemic poison that serves no known useful function once absorbed by your body. Taken in large enough doses, lead can kill you in a matter of days. A condition affecting the brain called acute encephalopathy may arise which develops quickly to seizures, coma, and death from cardiorespiratory arrest. A short-term dose of lead can lead to acute encephalopathy. Short-term occupational exposures of this magnitude are highly unusual, but not impossible. Similar forms of encephalopathy may, however arise from extended, chronic exposure to lower doses of lead. There is no sharp dividing line between rapidly developing acute effects of lead, and chronic effects which take longer to acquire. Lead adversely affects numerous body systems, and causes forms of health impairment and disease which arise after periods of exposure as short as days or as long as several years.
  - (II) Long-term (chronic) overexposure.
    - a) Chronic overexposure to lead may result in severe damage to your blood-forming, nervous, urinary and reproductive systems. Some common symptoms of chronic overexposure include loss of appetite, metallic taste in the mouth, anxiety, constipation, nausea, pallor, excessive tiredness, weakness, insomnia, headache, nervous irritability, muscle and joint pain or soreness, fine tremors, numbness, dizziness, hyperactivity and colic. In lead colic there may be severe abdominal pain.
    - b) Damage to the central nervous system in general and the brain (encephalopathy) in particular is one of the most severe forms of lead poisoning. The most severe, often fatal, form of encephalopathy may be preceded by vomiting, a feeling of dullness progressing to drowsiness and stupor, poor memory, restlessness, irritability, tremor, and convulsions. It may arise suddenly with the onset of seizures, followed by coma, and death. There is a tendency for muscular weakness to develop at the same time. This weakness may progress to paralysis often observed as a characteristic "wrist drop" or "foot drop" and is a manifestation of a disease to the nervous system called peripheral neuropathy.

- c) Chronic overexposure to lead also results in kidney disease with few, if any, symptoms appearing until extensive and most likely permanent kidney damage has occurred. Routine laboratory tests reveal the presence of this kidney disease only after about two-thirds of kidney function is lost. When overt symptoms of urinary dysfunction arise, it is often too late to correct or prevent worsening conditions, and progression of kidney dialysis or death is possible.
- d) Chronic overexposure to lead impairs the reproductive systems of both men and women. Overexposure to lead may result in decreased sex drive, impotence and sterility in men. Lead can alter the structure of sperm cells raising the risk of birth defects. There is evidence of miscarriage and stillbirth in women whose husbands were exposed to lead or who were exposed to lead themselves. Lead exposure also may result in decreased fertility, and abnormal menstrual cycles in women. The course of pregnancy may be adversely affected by exposure to lead since lead crosses the placental barrier and poses risks to developing fetuses. Children born of parents either one of whom were exposed to excess lead levels are more likely to have birth defects, mental retardation, behavioral disorders or die during the first year of childhood.
- e) Overexposure to lead also disrupts the blood-forming system resulting in decreased hemoglobin (the substance in the blood that carries oxygen to the cells) and ultimately anemia.

  Anemiais characterized by weakness, pallor and fatigability as a result of decreased oxygen carrying capacity in the blood.
- (III) Health protection goals of the standard.
  - a) Prevention of adverse health effects for most workers from exposure to lead throughout a working lifetime requires that worker blood lead (PbB) levels be maintained at or below forty micrograms per one hundred grams of whole blood (40  $\mu$ g/100g). The blood lead levels of workers (both male and female workers) who intend to have children should be maintained below 30  $\mu$ g/100g to minimize adverse reproductive health effects to the parents and to the developing fetus.
  - b) The measurement of your blood lead level is the most useful indicator of the amount of lead absorbed by your body. Blood lead levels (PbB) are most often reported in units of milligrams (mg) or micrograms ( $\mu$ g) of lead (1 mg = 1000  $\mu$ g) per 100 grams (100g), 100 milliters (100 ml) or deciliter (dl) of blood. These three units are essentially the same. Sometimes PbB's are expressed in the form of mg% or  $\mu$ g%. This is a shorthand notation for 100g, 100ml, or dl.

- c) PbB measurements show the amount of lead circulating in your blood stream, but do not give any information about the amount of lead stored in your various tissues. PbB measurements merely show current absorption of lead, not the effect that lead is having on your body or the effects that past lead exposure may have already caused. Past research into lead-related diseases, however, has focused heavily on associations between PbBs and various diseases. As a result, your PbB is an important indicator of the likelihood that you will gradually acquire a lead-related health impairment or disease.
- d) Once your blood lead level climbs above  $40 \mu g/100g$ , your risk of disease increases. There is a wide variability of individual response to lead, thus it is difficult to say that a particular PbB in a given person will cause a particular effect. Studies have associated fatal encephalopathy with PbBs as low as  $150 \mu g/100g$ . Other studies have shown other forms of disease in some workers with PbBs well below  $80 \mu g/100g$ . Your PbB is a crucial indicator of the risks to your health, but one other factor is extremely important. This factor is the length of time you have had elevated PbBs. The longer you have an elevated PbB, the greater the risk that large quantities of lead are being gradually stored in your organs and tissues (body burden). The greater your overall body burden, the greater the chances of substantial permanent damage.
- e) The best way to prevent all forms of lead-related impairments and diseases--both short-term and long-term--is to maintain your PbB below 40  $\mu$ g/100g. The provisions of the standard are designed with this end in mind. Your employer has prime responsibility to assure that the provisions of the standard are complied with both by the company and by individual workers.

You as a worker, however, also have a responsibility to assist your employer in complying with the standard. You can play a key role in protecting your own health by learning about the lead hazards and their control, learning what the standard requires, following the standard where it governs your own action, and seeing that your employer complies with the provisions governing his actions.

(IV) Reporting signs and symptoms of health problems. You should immediately notify your employer if you develop signs or symptoms associated with lead poisoning or if you desire medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to lead on your ability to have a healthy child. You should also notify your employer if you have difficulty breathing during a respirator fit test or while wearing a respirator. In each of these cases your employer must make available to you appropriate medical examinations or consultations. These must be provided at no cost to you and at a reasonable time and place.

- (b) **Appendix B. Employee Standard Summary.** This appendix summarizes key provisions of the standard that you as a worker should become familiar with. The appendix discusses the entire standard.
  - (i) Permissible exposure limit (PEL). The standard sets a permissible exposure limit (PEL) of fifty micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air ( $50 \,\mu g/m^3$ ), averaged over and eighthour workday. This is the highest level of lead in air to which you may be permissibly exposed over an eight-hour workday. Since it is an eight-hour average it permits short exposures above the PEL so long as for each eight-hour workday your average exposure does not exceed the PEL.
  - (ii) Exposure monitoring.
    - If lead is present in the work place where you work in any quantity, your (A) employer is required to make an initial determination of whether the action level is exceeded for any employee. The initial determination must include instrument monitoring of the air for the presence of lead and must cover the exposure of a representative number of employees who are reasonably believed to have the highest exposure levels. If your employer has conducted appropriate air sampling for lead in the past year he may use these results. If there have been any employee complaints of symptoms which may be attributable to exposure to lead or if there is any other information or observations which would indicate employee exposure to lead, this must also be considered as part of the initial determination. If this initial determination shows that a reasonable possibility exists that any employee may be exposed, without regard to respirators, over the action level (30 µg/m<sup>3</sup>) your employer must set up an air monitoring program to determine the exposure level of every employee exposed to lead at your work place.
    - (B) In carrying out this air monitoring program, your employer is not required to monitor the exposure of every employee, but he or she must monitor a representative number of employees and job types. Enough sampling must be done to enable each employee's exposure level to be reasonably represented by at least one full shift (at least seven hours) air sample. In addition, these air samples must be taken under conditions which represent each employee's regular, daily exposure to lead.
    - (C) If you are exposed to lead and air sampling is performed, your employer is required to quickly notify you in writing of air monitoring results which represent your exposure. If the results indicate your exposure exceeds the PEL (without regard to your use of respirators), then your employer must also notify you of this in writing, and provide you with a description of the corrective action that will be taken to reduce your exposure.
    - (D) Your exposure must be rechecked by monitoring every six months if your exposure is over the action level but below the PEL. Air monitoring must be repeated every three months if you are exposed over the PEL. Your employer may discontinue monitoring for you if two consecutive measurements, taken at least two weeks apart, are below the action level. However, whenever there is a production, process, control, or personnel change at your work place which may result in new or additional exposure to lead, or whenever there is any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposure to lead, your employer must perform additional monitoring.
  - (iii) Methods of compliance. Your employer is required to assure that no employee is exposed to lead in excess of the PEL. The standard establishes a priority of methods to be used to meet the PEL.

- (iv) Respiratory protection.
  - (A) Your employer is required to provide and assure your use of respirators when your exposure to lead is not controlled below the PEL by other means. The employer must pay the cost of the respirator. Whenever you request one, your employer is also required to provide you a respirator even if your air exposure level does not exceed the PEL. You might desire a respirator when, for example, you have received medical advice that your lead absorption should be decreased. Or, you may intend to have children in the near future, and want to reduce the level of lead in your body to minimize adverse reproductive effects. While respirators are the least satisfactory means of controlling your exposure, they are capable of providing significant protection if properly chosen, fitted, worn, cleaned, maintained, and replaced when they stop providing adequate protection.
  - (B) Your employer is required to select respirators from the seven types listed in Table II of the respiratory protection section of this standard (see subsection (7)(c) of this section). Any respirator chosen must be certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 42 CFR part 84. This respirator selection table will enable your employer to choose a type of respirator which will give you a proper amount of protection based on your airborne lead exposure. Your employer may select a type of respirator that provides greater protection than that required by the standard; that is, one recommended for a higher concentration of lead than is present in your work place. For example, a powered air purifying respirator (PAPR) is much more protective than a typical negative-pressure respirator, and may also be more comfortable to wear. A PAPR has a filter, cartridge or canister to clean the air, and a power source which continuously blows filtered air into your breathing zone. Your employer might make a PAPR available to you to ease the burden of having to wear a respirator for long periods of time. The standard provides that you can obtain a PAPR upon request.
  - (C) Your employer must also start a respiratory protection program. This program must include written procedures for the proper selection, use, cleaning, storage, and maintenance of respirators.
  - (D) Your employer must assure that your respirator facepiece fits properly. Proper fit of a respirator facepiece is critical to your protection against air borne lead. Obtaining a proper fit on each employee may require your employer to make available several different types of respirator masks. To ensure that your respirator fits properly and that facepiece leakage is minimal, your employer must give you either a qualitative or quantitative fit test as required in chapter 296-842 WAC.
  - (E) You must also receive from your employer proper training in the use of respirators. Your employer is required to teach you how to wear a respirator, to know why it is needed, and to understand its limitations.

- (F) The standard provides that if your respirator uses filter elements, you must be given an opportunity to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected. You also must be permitted to periodically leave your work area to wash your face and respirator facepiece whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation. If you ever have difficulty breathing during a fit test or while using a respirator, your employer must make a medical examination available to you to determine whether you can safely wear a respirator. The result of this examination may be to give you a positive pressure respirator (which reduces breathing resistance) or to provide alternative means of protection.
- (v) Protective work clothing and equipment. If you are exposed to lead above the PEL, or if you are exposed to lead compounds such as lead arsenate or lead azide which can cause skin and eye irritation, your employer must provide you with protective work clothing and equipment appropriate for the hazard. If work clothing is provided, it must be provided in a clean and dry condition at least weekly, and daily if your airborne exposure to lead is greater than 200 µg/m<sup>3</sup>. Appropriate protective work clothing and equipment can include coveralls or similar full-body work clothing, gloves, hats, shoes or disposable shoe coverlets, and face shields or vented goggles. Your employer is required to provide all such equipment at no cost to you. He or she is responsible for providing repairs and replacement as necessary and also is responsible for the cleaning, laundering or disposal of protective clothing and equipment. Contaminated work clothing or equipment must be removed in change rooms and not worn home or you will extend your exposure and expose your family since lead from your clothing can accumulate in your house, car, etc. Contaminated clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered or disposed of must be placed in closed containers in the change room. At no time may lead be removed from protective clothing or equipment by any means which disperses lead into the work room air.
- (vi) Housekeeping. Your employer must establish a housekeeping program sufficient to maintain all surfaces as free as practicable of accumulations of lead dust. Vacuuming is the preferred method of meeting this requirement, and the use of compressed air to clean floors and other surfaces is absolutely prohibited. Dry or wet sweeping, shoveling, or brushing may not be used except where vacuuming or other equally effective methods have been tried and do not work. Vacuums must be used and emptied in a manner which minimizes the reentry of lead into the work place.
- (vii) Hygiene facilities and practices.
  - (A) The standard requires that change rooms, showers and filtered air lunchrooms be constructed and made available to workers exposed to lead above the PEL. When the PEL is exceeded, the employer must assure that food and beverage is not present or consumed, tobacco products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied, except in these facilities. Change rooms, showers and lunchrooms, must be used by workers exposed in excess of the PEL. After showering no clothing or equipment worn during the shift may be worn home and this includes shoes and underwear. Your own clothing worn during the shift should be carried home and cleaned carefully so that it does not contaminate your home. Lunchrooms may not be entered with protective clothing or equipment unless surface dust has been removed by vacuuming, downdraft booth or other cleaning methods. Finally, workers exposed above the PEL must wash both their hands and faces prior to eating, drinking, smoking or applying cosmetics.

(B) All of the facilities and hygiene practices just discussed are essential to minimize additional sources of lead absorption from inhalation or ingestion of lead that may accumulate on you, your clothes or your possessions. Strict compliance with these provisions can virtually eliminate several sources of lead exposure which significantly contribute to excessive lead absorption.

#### (viii) Medical surveillance.

- (A) The medical surveillance program is part of the standard's comprehensive approach to the prevention of lead-related disease. Its purpose is to supplement the main thrust of the standard which is aimed at minimizing airborne concentrations of lead and sources of ingestion. Only medical surveillance can determine if the other provisions of the standard have effectively protected you as an individual. Compliance with the standard's provision will protect most workers from the adverse effects of lead exposure, but may not be satisfactory to protect individual workers (I) who have high body burdens of lead acquired over past years, (II) who have additional uncontrolled sources of nonoccupational lead exposure, (III) who exhibit unusual variations in lead absorption rates, or (IV) who have specific nonwork related medical conditions which could be aggravated by lead exposure (e.g., renal disease, anemia). In addition, control systems may fail, or hygiene and respirator programs may be inadequate. Periodic medical surveillance of individual workers will help detect those failures. Medical surveillance will also be important to protect your reproductive ability - regardless of whether you are a man or a woman.
- (B) All medical surveillance required by the standard must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician. The employer must provide required medical surveillance without cost to employees and at a reasonable time and place. The standard's medical surveillance program has two parts periodic biological monitoring, and medical examinations.
- (C) Your employer's obligation to offer medical surveillance is triggered by the results of the air monitoring program. Medical surveillance must be made available to all employees who are exposed in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year. The initial phase of the medical surveillance program, which included blood lead level tests and medical examinations, must be completed for all covered employees no later than 180 days from the effective date of this standard. Priority within this first round of medical surveillance must be given to employees whom the employer believes to be at greatest risk from continued exposure (for example, those with the longest prior exposure to lead, or those with the highest current exposure). Thereafter, the employer must periodically make medical surveillance both biological monitoring and medical examinations available to all covered employees.

- Biological monitoring under the standard consists of blood lead level (PbB) and zinc protoporphyrin tests at least every six months after the initial PbB test. A zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) test is a very useful blood test which measures an effect of lead on your body. If a worker's PbB exceeds 40 µg/100g, the monitoring frequency must be increased from every six months to at least every two months and not reduced until two consecutive PbBs indicate a blood lead level below 40 µg/100g. Each time your PbB is determined to be over 40µg/100g, your employer must notify you of this in writing within five working days of the receipt of the test results. The employer must also inform you that the standard requires temporary medical removal with economic protection when your PbB exceeds certain criteria (see Discussion of Medical Removal Protection - subsection (12)). During the first year of the standard, this removal criterion is  $80 \mu g/100g$ . Anytime your PbB exceeds  $80 \mu g/100g$ your employer must make available to you a prompt follow-up PbB test to ascertain your PbB. If the two tests both exceed 80 µg/100g and you are temporarily removed, then your employer must make successive PbB tests available to you on a monthly basis during the period of your removal.
- (E) Medical examinations beyond the initial one must be made available on an annual basis if your blood lead levels exceeds 40 μg/100g at any time during the preceding year. The initial examination will provide information to establish a baseline to which subsequent data can be compared. An initial medical examination must also be made available (prior to assignment) for each employee being assigned for the first time to an area where the airborne concentration of lead equals or exceeds the action level. In addition, a medical examination or consultation must be made available as soon as possible if you notify your employer that you are experiencing signs or symptoms commonly associated with lead poisoning or that you have difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator or during a respirator fit test. You must also be provided a medical examination or consultation if you notify your employer that you desire medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to lead on your ability to procreate a healthy child.
- (F) Finally, appropriate follow-up medical examinations or consultations may also be provided for employees who have been temporarily removed from exposure under the medical removal protection provisions of the standard (see item (ix) below).
- (G) The standard specifies the minimum content of preassignment and annual medical examinations. The content of other types of medical examinations and consultations is left up to the sound discretion of the examining physician. Preassignment and annual medical examinations must include (I) a detailed work history and medical history, (II) a thorough physical examination, and (III) a series of laboratory tests designed to check your blood chemistry and your kidney function. In addition, at any time upon your request, a laboratory evaluation of male fertility will be made (microscopic examination of a sperm sample), or a pregnancy test will be given.
- (H) The standard does not require that you participate in any of the medical procedures, tests, etc., which your employer is required to make available to you. Medical surveillance can, however, play a very important role in protecting your health.

You are strongly encouraged, therefore, to participate in a meaningful fashion. Generally, your employer will choose the physician who conducts medical surveillance under the lead standard - unless you and your employer can agree on the choice of a physician or physicians. Some companies and unions have agreed in advance, for example, to use certain independent medical laboratories or panels of physicians. Any of these arrangements are acceptable so long as required medical surveillance is made available to workers.

(I) The standard requires your employer to provide certain information to a physician to aid in his or her examination of you. This information includes (I) the standard and its appendices, (II) a description of your duties as they relate to lead exposure, (III) your exposure level, (IV) a description of personal protective equipment you wear, (V) prior blood level results, and (VI) prior written medical opinions concerning you that the employer has.

After a medical examination or consultation the physician must prepare a written report which must contain (I) the physician's opinion as to whether you have any medical conditions which places you at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to lead, (II) any recommended special protective measures to be provided to you, (III) any blood lead level determinations, and (IV) any recommended limitation on your use of respirators. This last element must include a determination of whether you can wear a powered air purifying respirator (PAPR) if you are found unable to wear a negative pressure respirator.

- **(J)** The medical surveillance program of the lead standard may at some point in time serve to notify certain workers that they have acquired a disease or other adverse medical condition as a result of occupational lead exposure. If this is true these workers might have legal rights to compensation from public agencies, their employers, firms that supply hazardous products to their employers, or other persons. Some states have laws, including worker compensation laws, that disallow a worker to learn of a job-related health impairment to sue, unless the worker sues within a short period of time after learning of the impairment. (This period of time may be a matter of months or years.) An attorney can be consulted about these possibilities. It should be stressed that WISHA is in no way trying to either encourage or discourage claims or lawsuits. However, since results of the standard's medical surveillance program can significantly affect the legal remedies of a worker who has acquired a job-related disease or impairment, it is proper for WISHA to make you aware of this.
- (K) The medical surveillance section of the standard also contains provisions dealing with chelation. Chelation is the use of certain drugs (administered in pill form or injected into the body) to reduce the amount of lead absorbed in body tissues. Experience accumulated by the medical and scientific communities has largely confirmed the effectiveness of this type of therapy for the treatment of very severe lead poisoning. On the other hand it has also been established that there can be a long list of extremely harmful side effects associated with the use of chelating agents. The medical community has balanced the advantages and disadvantages resulting from the use of chelating agents in various circumstances and has established when the use of these agents is acceptable. The standard includes these accepted limitations due to a history of abuse of chelation therapy by some lead companies. The most widely used chelating agents are calcium disodium EDTA, (Ca Na2EDTA), Calcium Disodium Versenate (Versenate), and d-penicillamine (penicillamine or Cupramine).

- The standard prohibits "prophylactic chelation" of any employee by any person the employer retains, supervises or controls. "Prophylactic chelation" is the routine use of chelating or similarly acting drugs to prevent elevated blood levels in workers who are occupationally exposed to lead, or the use of these drugs to routinely lower blood lead levels to predesignated concentrations believed to be safe. It should be emphasized that where an employer takes a worker who has no symptoms of lead poisoning and has chelation carried out by a physician (either inside or outside of a hospital) solely to reduce the worker's blood lead level, that will generally be considered prophylactic chelation. The use of a hospital and a physician does not mean that prophylactic chelation is not being performed. Routine chelation to prevent increased or reduce current blood lead levels is unacceptable whatever the setting.
- (M) The standard allows the use of "therapeutic" or "diagnostic" chelation if administered under the supervision of a licensed physician in a clinical setting with thorough and appropriate medical monitoring. Therapeutic chelation responds to severe lead poisoning where there are marked symptoms. Diagnostic chelation, involves giving a patient a dose of the drug then collecting all urine excreted for some period of time as an aid to the diagnosis of lead poisoning.
- (N) In cases where the examining physician determines that chelation is appropriate, you must be notified in writing of this fact before such treatment. This will inform you of a potentially harmful treatment, and allow you to obtain a second opinion.
- (ix) Medical removal protection.
  - (A) Excessive lead absorption subjects you to increased risk of disease. Medical removal protection (MRP) is a means of protecting you when for whatever reasons, other methods, such as engineering controls, work practices, and respirators, have failed to provide the protection you need. MRP involves the temporary removal of a worker from his or her regular job to a place of significantly lower exposure without any loss of earnings, seniority, or other employment rights of benefits. The purpose of this program is to cease further lead absorption and allow your body to naturally excrete lead which has previously been absorbed. Temporary medical removal can result from an elevated blood lead level, or a medical opinion. Up to eighteen months of protection is provided as a result of either form of removal. The vast majority of removed workers, however, will return to their former jobs long before this eighteen month period expires. The standard contains special provisions to deal with the extraordinary but possible case where a long-term worker's blood lead level does not adequately decline during eighteen months of removal.
  - (B) During the first year of the standard, if your blood lead level is  $80 \,\mu g/100g$  or above you must be removed from any exposure where your air lead level without a respirator would be  $100 \,\mu g/m^3$  or above. If you are removed from your normal job you may not be returned until your blood lead level declines to at least  $60 \,\mu g/100g$ . These criteria for removal and return will change according to the following schedule:

TABLE 1						
Effective Date	Removal Blood Level (µg/100g)	Air Lead (µg/m³)	Return Blood Lead (µg/m³)			
	* U	<b>4 0</b> /				
09/06/81	At or above 70	50 or above	At or below 50			
09/06/82	At or above 60	30 or above	At or below 40			
09/06/84	At or above 50 averaged over six months	30 or above	At or below 40			

- (C) You may also be removed from exposure even if your blood lead levels are below these criteria if a final medical determination indicates that you temporarily need reduced lead exposure for medical reasons. If the physician who is implementing your employers medical program makes a final written opinion recommending your removal or other special protective measures, your employer must implement the physician's recommendation. If you are removed in this manner, you may only be returned when the physician indicates it is safe for you to do so.
- (D) The standard does not give specific instructions dealing with what an employer must do with a removed worker. Your job assignment upon removal is a matter for you, your employer and your union (if any) to work out consistent with existing procedures for job assignments. Each removal must be accomplished in a manner consistent with existing collective bargaining relationships. Your employer is given broad discretion to implement temporary removals so long as no attempt is made to override existing agreements. Similarly, a removed worker is provided no right to veto an employer's choice which satisfies the standard.
- (E) In most cases, employers will likely transfer removed employees to other jobs with sufficiently low lead exposure. Alternatively, a worker's hours may be reduced so that the time weighted average exposure is reduced, or he or she may be temporarily laid off if no other alternative is feasible.
- (F) In all of these situations, MRP benefits must be provided during the period of removal - i.e., you continue to receive the same earnings, seniority, and other rights and benefits you would have had if you had not been removed. Earnings include more that just your base wage; it includes overtime, shift differentials, incentives, and other compensation you would have earned if you had not been removed.

During the period of removal you must also be provided with appropriate follow-up medical surveillance. If you were removed because your blood lead level was too high, you must be provided with a monthly blood test. If a medical opinion caused your removal, you must be provided medical tests or examinations that the physician believes to be appropriate. If you do not participate in this follow-up medical surveillance, you may lose your eligibility for MRP benefits.

(G) When you are medically eligible to return to your former job, your employer must return you to your "former job status." This means that you are entitled to the position, wages, benefits, etc., you would have had if you had not been removed. If you would still be in your old job if no removal had occurred, that is where you go back. If not, you are returned consistent with whatever job assignment discretion your employer would have had if no removal had occurred. MRP only seeks to maintain your rights, not expand them or diminish them.

- (H) If you are removed under MRP and you are also eligible for worker compensation or other compensation for lost wages, your employer's MRP benefits obligation is reduced by the amount that you actually receive from these other sources. This is also true if you obtain other employment during the time you are laid off with MRP benefits.
- (I) The standard also covers situations where an employer voluntarily removes a worker from exposure to lead due to the effects of lead on the employee's medical condition, even though the standard does not require removal. In these situations MRP benefits must still be provided as though the standard required removal. Finally, it is important to note that in all cases where removal is required, respirators cannot be used as a substitute. Respirators may be used before removal becomes necessary, but not as an alternative to a transfer to a low exposure job, or to a lay-off with MRP benefits.
- (x) Employee information and training.
  - (A) Your employer is required to provide an information and training program for all employees exposed to lead above the action level or who may suffer skin or eye irritation from lead. This program must inform these employees of the specific hazards associated with their work environment, protective measures which can be taken, the danger of lead to their bodies (including their reproductive systems), and their rights under the standard. In addition, your employer must make readily available to all employees, included those exposed below the action level, a copy of the standard and its appendices and must distribute to all employees any materials provided to the employer under the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act (WISHA).
  - (B) Your employer is required to complete this training for all employees by March 4, 1981. After this date, all new employees must be trained prior to initial assignment to areas where there is possibility of exposure over the action level. This training program must also be provided at least annually thereafter.
- (xi) Signs. The standard requires that the following warning sign be posted in work areas where the exposure to lead exceeds the PEL:

# WARNING

#### LEAD WORK AREA

#### NO SMOKING OR EATING

- (xii) Recordkeeping.
  - (A) Your employer is required to keep all records of exposure monitoring for airborne lead. These records must include the name and job classification of employees measured, details of the sampling and analytic techniques, the results of this sampling and the type of respiratory protection being worn by the person sampled. Your employer is also required to keep all records of biological monitoring and medical examination results. These must include the names of the employees, the physician's written opinion and a copy of the results of the examination. All of the above kinds of records must be kept for 40 years, or for at least 20 years after your termination of employment, whichever is longer.

- (B) Recordkeeping is also required if you are temporarily removed from your job under the MRP program. This record must include your name and social security number, the date of your removal and return, how the removal was or is being accomplished, and whether or not the reason for the removal was an elevated blood lead level. Your employer is required to keep each medical removal record only for as long as the duration of an employee's employment.
- (C) The standard requires that if you request to see or copy environmental monitoring, blood lead level monitoring, or medical removal records, they must be made available to you or to a representative that you authorize. Your union also has access to these records. Medical records other than PbBs must also be provided to you upon request, to your physician or to any other person whom you may specifically designate. Your union does not have access to your personal medical records unless you authorize their access.
- (xiii) Observations of monitoring. When air monitoring for lead is performed at your work place as required by this standard, your employer must allow you or someone you designate to act as an observer of the monitoring. Observers are entitled to an explanation of the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. Since results will not normally be available at the time of the monitoring, observers are entitled to record or receive the results of the monitoring when returned by the laboratory. Your employer is required to provide the observer with any personal protective devices required to be worn by employees working in the areas that is being monitored. The employer must require the observer to wear all such equipment and to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.
- (xiv) Effective date. The standard's effective date is September 6, 1980, and the employer's obligation under the standard begin to come into effect as of that date. The standard was originally adopted as WAC 296-62-07349 and later recodified to WAC 296-62-07521.

# (c) Appendix C. Medical Surveillance Guidelines.

- (i) Introduction.
  - (A) The primary purpose of the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act of 1973 is to assure, so far as possible, safe and healthful working conditions for every working man and woman. The occupational health standard for inorganic lead\* was promulgated to protect workers exposed to inorganic lead including metallic lead, all inorganic lead compounds and organic lead soaps.
    - \*The term inorganic lead used throughout the medical surveillance appendices is meant to be synonymous with the definition of lead set forth in the standard.
  - (B) Under this final standard in effect as of September 6, 1980, occupational exposure to inorganic lead is to be limited to  $50 \,\mu g/m^3$  (micrograms per cubic meter) based on an eight-hour time-weighted average (TWA). This level of exposure eventually must be achieved through a combination of engineering, work practice and other administrative controls. Periods of time ranging from one to ten years are provided for different industries to implement these controls which are based on individual industry considerations. Until these controls are in place, respirators must be used to meet the  $50 \,\mu g/m^3$  exposure limit.
  - (C) The standard also provides for a program of biological monitoring and medical surveillance for all employees exposed to levels of inorganic lead above the action level of  $30 \, \mu \text{g/m}^3$  for more than thirty days per year.

- (D) The purpose of this document is to outline the medical surveillance provisions of the standard for inorganic lead, and to provide further information to the physician regarding the examination and evaluation of workers exposed to inorganic lead.
- (E) Item (ii) provides a detailed description of the monitoring procedure including the required frequency of blood testing for exposed workers, provisions for medical removal protection (MRP), the recommended right of the employee to a second medical opinion, and notification and recordkeeping requirements of the employer.

A discussion of the requirements for respirator use and respirator monitoring and WISHA's position on prophylactic chelation therapy are also included in this section.

- (F) Item (iii) discusses the toxic effects and clinical manifestations of lead poisoning and effects of lead intoxication on enzymatic pathways in heme synthesis. The adverse effects on both male and female reproductive capacity and on the fetus are also discussed.
- (G) Item (iv) outlines the recommended medical evaluation of the worker exposed to inorganic lead including details of the medical history, physical examination, and recommended laboratory tests, which are based on the toxic effects of lead as discussed in item (ii).
- (H) Item (v) provides detailed information concerning the laboratory tests available for the monitoring of exposed workers. Included also is a discussion of the relative value of each test and the limitations and precautions which are necessary in the interpretation of the laboratory results.
- (I) Airborne levels to be achieved without reliance or respirator protection through a combination of engineering and work practice or other administrative controls are illustrated in the following table:

Industry	Permissible Lead Level/Compliance Date				
	$200\mu g/m^3$	100μg/m <sup>3</sup>	$50\mu g/m^3$		
Primary Lead Production.	1973	06/29/84	06/29/91		
Secondary Lead					
Production.	1973	06/29/84	06/29/91		
Lead Acid Battery					
Manufacturing.	1973	06/29/83	06/29/91		
Automobile Mfg,/ Solder,					
Grinding.	1973	N/A	03/08/97		
Electronics, Gray Iron					
Foundries, Ink Mfg.,					
Paints and Coatings Mfg.,					
Can Mfg., Wallpaper					
Mfg., and Printing.	1973	N/A	06/29/91		

Lead chemical Mfg., Nonferrous Foundries, Leaded Steel Mfg., Battery Breaking in the Collection and Processing of Scrap (when not a part of secondary lead smelter), Secondary Copper Smelter, Brass and Bronze Ingot Production.	1973	N/A	N/A <sup>1</sup> *
All Other Industries.	1973	N/A	09/08/92

<sup>\*</sup> Feasibility of achieving the PEL by engineering and work practice controls for these industries has yet to be resolved in court, therefore no date has been scheduled.

- (ii) Medical surveillance and monitoring requirements for workers exposed to inorganic lead.
  - (A) Under the occupational health standard for inorganic lead, a program of biological monitoring and medical surveillance is to be made available to all employees exposed to lead above the action level of 30 μg/m³ TWA for more than thirty days each year. This program consists of periodic blood sampling and medical evaluation to be performed on a schedule which is defined by previous laboratory results, worker complaints or concerns, and the clinical assessment of the examining physician.
  - (B) Under this program, the blood lead level of all employees who are exposed to lead above the action level of  $30 \, \mu \, g/m^3$  is to be determined at least every six months. The frequency is increased to every two months for employees whose last blood lead level was between  $40 \, \mu \, g/100 \, g$  whole blood and the level requiring employee medical removal to be discussed below. For employees who are removed from exposure to lead due to an elevated blood lead, a new blood lead level must be measured monthly. Zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) measurement is required on each occasion that a blood lead level measurement is made.
  - (C) An annual medical examination and consultation performed under the guidelines discussed in item (iv) is to be made available to each employee for whom a blood test conducted at any time during the preceding twelve months indicated a blood lead level at or above 40µg/100g. Also, an examination is to be given to all employees prior to their assignment to an area in which airborne lead concentrations reach or exceed the action level. In addition, a medical examination must be provided as soon as possible after notification by an employee that the employee has developed signs or symptoms commonly associated with lead intoxication, that the employee desires medical advice regarding lead exposure and the ability to procreate a healthy child, or that the employee has demonstrated difficulty in breathing during a respirator fitting test or during respirator use. An examination is also to be made available to each employee removed from exposure to lead due to a risk of sustaining material impairment to health, or otherwise limited or specially protected pursuant to medical recommendations.

Results of biological monitoring or the recommendations of an examining physician may necessitate removal of an employee from further lead exposure pursuant to the standard's medical removal program (MRP). The object of the MRP program is to provide temporary medical removals to workers either with substantially elevated blood lead levels or otherwise at risk of sustaining material health impairment from continued substantial exposure to lead. The following guidelines which are summarized in Table 10 were created under the standard for the temporary removal of an exposed employee and his or her subsequent return to work in an exposure area.

	TABLE 10 EFFECTIVE DATE							
	Sept. 6, 1980	Sept. 6, 1981	Sept. 6, 1982	Sept. 6, 1983	Sept. 6, 1984			
A. Blood lead level requiring employee medical removal (level must be confirmed with second follow-up blood lead level within two weeks of first report).	>80 µg/100g.	>70 µg/100g.	>60 µg/100g.	>60 µg/100g.	>60 µg/100g or average of last three blood samples or all blood samples over previous 6 months (whichever is over a longer time period) is 50 µg/100g or greater unless last sample is 40 µg/100g or less.			
B. Frequency which employees exposed is action level of lead (30 µg/m <sup>8</sup> TWA) must have blood lead level checked. (ZPP is also required in each occasion that a blood test is obtained):								
1. Last blood lead level less than 40 µg/100g.	Every 6 months	Every 6 months.	Every 6 months.	Every 6 months.	Every 6 months.			

	T				
2. Last blood lead					
level between 40					
μg/100g and level					
requiring medical					
removal (see A					
above).	Every 2 months.	Every 2 months.	Every 2 months.	Every two months.	Every 2 months.
3. Employees					
removed from					
exposure to lead					
because of an					
elevated blood lead					
level.	Every 1 month.	Every 1 month.	Every 1 month.	Every 1 month.	Every 1 month.
C. Permissible	-	-	-		•
airborne exposure					
limit for workers					
removed from					
work due to an					
elevated blood lead					
level (without					
regard to respirator	$100  \mu g/m^3$	$50 \mu\mathrm{g/m}^3$	$30  \mu \text{g/m}^3$	$30 \mu g/m^3$	$30 \mu\text{g/m}^3$
protection.	8 hr TWA	8 hr TWA	8 hr TWA	8 hr TWA	8 hr TWA
D. Blood lead					
level confirmed					
with a second					
blood analysis, at					
which employee					
may return to					
work. Permissible					
exposure without					
regard to respirator					
protection is listed					
by industry in					
Table 1	60 μg/100g	50 μg/100g	40 μg/100g	40 μg/100g	$40 \mu g/100g$

Note: Where medical opinion indicates that an employee is at risk of material impairment from exposure to lead, the physician can remove an employee from exposure exceeding the action level (or less) or recommend special protective measures as deemed appropriate and necessary. Medical monitoring during the medical removal period can be more stringent than noted in the table above if the physician so specifies. Return to work or removal of limitations and special protections is permitted when the physician indicates that the worker is no longer at risk of material impairment.

(E) Under the standard's ultimate worker removal criteria, a worker is to be removed from any work having any eight-hour TWA exposure to lead of 30 μg/m³ or more whenever either of the following circumstances apply. (I) a blood lead level of 60 μg/100g or greater is obtained and confirmed by a second follow-up blood lead level performed within two weeks after the employer receives the results of the first blood sample test, or (II) the average of the previous three blood lead determinations or the average of all blood lead determinations conducted during the previous six months, whichever encompasses the longest time period, equals or exceeds 50 μg/100g, unless the last blood sample indicates a blood lead level at or below 40 μg/100g, in which case the employee need not be removed. Medical removal is to continue until two consecutive blood lead levels are 40 μg/100g or less.

- (F) During the first two years that the ultimate removal criteria are being phased in, the return criteria have been set to assure that a worker's blood lead level has substantially declined during the period of removal. From March 1, 1979, to March 1, 1980, the blood lead level requiring employee medial removal is 80 μg/100g. Workers found to have a confirmed blood lead at this level or greater need only be removed from work having a daily eight hour TWA exposure to lead at or above 100 μg/m³. Workers so removed are to be returned to work when their blood lead levels are at or below 60 μg/100g of whole blood. From March 1, 1980, to March 1, 1981, the blood lead level requiring medical removal is 70 μg/100g. During this period workers need only be removed from jobs having a daily eight hour TWA exposure to lead at or above 50 μg/m³ and are to be returned to work when a level of 50 μg/100g is achieved. Beginning March 1, 1981, return depends on the worker's blood lead level declining to 40 μg/100g of whole blood.
- (G) As part of the standard, the employer is required to notify in writing each employee whose whole blood lead level exceeds  $40~\mu g/100g$ . In addition, each such employee is to be informed that the standard requires medical removal with MRP benefits, discussed below, when an employee's blood lead level exceeds the above defined limits.
- (H) In addition to the above blood lead level criteria, temporary worker removal may also take place as a result of medical determinations and recommendations. Written medical opinions must be prepared after each examination pursuant to the standard. If the examining physician includes medical finding, determination or opinion that the employee has a medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to lead, then the employee must be removed from exposure to lead at or above the action level. Alternatively, if the examining physician recommends special protective measures for an employee (e.g., use of a powered air purifying respirator) or recommends limitations on an employee's exposure to lead, then the employer must implement these recommendations. Recommendations may be more stringent than the specific provisions of the standard. The examining physician, therefore, is given broad flexibility to tailor special protective procedures to the needs of individual employees. This flexibility extends to the evaluation and management of pregnant workers and male and female workers who are planning to conceive children. Based on the history, physical examination, and laboratory studies, the physician might recommend special protective measures or medical removal for an employee who is pregnant or who is planning to conceive a child when, in the physician's judgment, continued exposure to lead at the current job would pose a significant risk. The return of the employee to his or her former job status, or the removal of special protections or limitations, depends upon the examining physician determining that the employee is no longer at increased risk of material impairment or that the special measures are no longer needed.
- (I) During the period of any form of special protection or removal, the employer must maintain the worker's earnings, seniority, and other employment rights and benefits (as though the worker has not been removed) for a period of up to eighteen months. This economic protection will maximize meaningful worker participation in the medical surveillance program, and is appropriate as part of the employer's overall obligation to provide a safe and healthful work place. The provisions of MRP benefits during the employee's removal period may, however, be conditioned upon participation in medical surveillance.

- (J) On rare occasions, an employee's blood lead level may not acceptably decline within eighteen months of removal. This situation will arise only in unusual circumstances, thus the standard relies on an individual medical examination to determine how to protect such an employee. This medical determination is to be based on both laboratory values, including lead levels, zinc protoporphyrin levels, blood counts, and other tests felt to be warranted, as well as the physician's judgment that any symptoms or findings on physical examination are a result of lead toxicity. The medical determination may be that the employee is incapable of ever safely returning to his or her former job status. The medical determination may provide additional removal time past eighteen months for some employees or specify special protective measures to be implemented.
- (K) The lead standard provides for a multiple physician review in cases where the employee wishes a second opinion concerning potential lead poisoning or toxicity. If an employee wishes a second opinion, he or she can make an appointment with a physician of his or her choice. This second physician will review the findings, recommendations or determinations of the first physician and conduct any examinations, consultations or tests deemed necessary in an attempt to make a final medical determination. If the first and second physicians do not agree in their assessment they must try to resolve their differences. If they cannot reach an agreement then they must designate a third physician to resolve the dispute.
- (L) The employer must provide examining and consulting physicians with the following specific information: A copy of the lead regulations and all appendices, a description of the employee's duties as related to exposure, the exposure level to lead and any other toxic substances (if applicable), a description of personal protective equipment used, blood lead levels, and all prior written medical opinions regarding the employee in the employer's possession or control. The employer must also obtain from the physician and provide the employee with a written medical opinion containing blood lead levels, the physician's opinion as to whether the employee is at risk of material impairment to health, any recommended protective measures for the employee if further exposure is permitted, as well as any recommended limitations upon an employee's use of respirators.
- (M) Employers must instruct each physician not to reveal to the employer in writing or in any other way his or her findings, laboratory results, or diagnoses which are felt to be unrelated to occupational lead exposure. They must also instruct each physician to advise the employee of any occupationally or nonoccupationally related medical condition requiring further treatment or evaluation.
- (N) The standard provides for the use of respirators when engineering and other primary controls have not been fully implemented. However, the use of respirator protection shall not be used in lieu of temporary medical removal due to elevated blood lead levels or findings that an employee is at risk of material health impairment. This is based on the numerous inadequacies of respirators including skin rash where the facepiece makes contact with the skin,

unacceptable stress to breathing in some workers with underlying cardiopulmonary impairment, difficulty in providing adequate fit, the tendency for respirators to create additional hazards by interfering with vision, hearing, and mobility, and the difficulties of assuring the maximum effectiveness of a complicated work practice program involving respirators. Respirators do, however, serve a useful function where engineering and work practice are inadequate by providing interim or short-term protection, provided they are properly selected for the environment in which the employee will be working, properly fitted to the employee, maintained and cleaned periodically, and worn by the employee when required.

- (O) In its final standard on occupational exposure to inorganic lead, WISHA has prohibited prophylactic chelation. Diagnostic and therapeutic chelation are permitted only under the supervision of a licensed physician with appropriate medical monitoring in an acceptable clinical setting. The decision to initiate chelation therapy must be made on an individual basis and take into account the severity of symptoms felt to be a result of lead toxicity along with blood lead levels, ZPP levels and other laboratory tests as appropriate. EDTA and penicillamine, which are the primary chelating agents used in the therapy of occupational lead poisoning, have significant potential side effects and their use must be justified on the basis of expected benefits to the worker.
- (P) Unless frank and severe symptoms are present, therapeutic chelation is not recommended given the opportunity to remove a worker from exposure and allow the body to naturally excrete accumulated lead. As a diagnostic aid, the chelation mobilization test using CA-EDTA has limited applicability. According to some investigators, the tests can differentiate between leadinduced and other nephropathies. The test may also provide an estimation of the mobile fraction of the total body lead burden.
- (Q) Employers are required to assure that accurate records are maintained on exposure monitoring, medical surveillance, and medical removal for each employee. Exposure monitoring and medical surveillance records must be kept for forty years or the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer, while medical removal records must be maintained for the duration of employment. All records required under the standard must be made available upon request to representatives of the director of the department of labor and industries. Employers must also make environmental and biological monitoring and medical removal records available to affected employees and to former employees or their authorized employee representatives. Employees or their specifically designated representatives have access to their entire medical surveillance records.
- (R) In addition, the standard requires that the employer inform all workers exposed to lead at or above the action level of the provisions of the standard and all its appendices, the purpose and description of medical surveillance and provisions for medical removal protection if temporary removal is required. An understanding of the potential health effects of lead exposure by all exposed employees along with full understanding of their rights under the lead standard is essential for an effective monitoring program.

- (iii) Adverse health effects of inorganic lead.
  - (A) Although the toxicity of lead has been known for 2,000 years, the knowledge of the complex relationship between lead exposure and human response is still being refined. Significant research into the toxic properties of lead continues throughout the world, and it should be anticipated that our understanding of thresholds of effects and margins of safety will be improved in future years. The provisions of the lead standard are founded on two prime medical judgments; first, the prevention of adverse health effects from exposure to lead throughout a working lifetime requires that worker blood lead levels be maintained at or below 40 µg/100g, and second, the blood lead levels of workers, male or female, who intend to parent in the near future should be maintained below 30 µg/100g to minimize adverse reproduction health effects to the parent and developing fetus. The adverse effects of lead on reproduction are being actively researched and WISHA encourages the physician to remain abreast of recent developments in the area to best advise pregnant workers or workers planning to conceive children.
  - (B) The spectrum of health effects caused by lead exposure can be sub-divided into five developmental states; normal, physiological changes of uncertain significance, pathophysiological changes, overt symptoms (morbidity), and mortality. Within this process there are no sharp distinctions, but rather a continuum of effects. Boundaries between categories overlap due to the wide variation of individual responses and exposures in the working population. WISHA's development of the lead standard focused on pathophysiological changes as well as later stages of disease.
    - (I) Heme synthesis inhibition.
      - a) The earliest demonstrated effect of lead involves its ability to inhibit at least two enzymes of the heme synthesis pathway at very low blood levels. Inhibition of delta aminolevulinic acid dehydrase (ALA-D) which catalyzes the conversion of delta-aminolevulinic acid (ALA) to protoporphyrin is observed at a blood lead level below 20μg/100g whole blood. At a blood lead level of 40 μg/100g, more than twenty percent of the population would have seventy percent inhibition of ALA-D. There is an exponential increase in ALA excretion at blood lead levels greater than 40 μg/100g.
      - b) Another enzyme, ferrochelatase, is also inhibited at low blood lead levels. Inhibition of ferrochelatase leads to increased free erythrocyte protoporphyrin (FEP) in the blood which can then bind to zinc to yield zinc protoporphyrin. At a blood lead level of  $50\mu g/100g$  or greater, nearly 100 percent of the population will have an increase FEP. There is also an exponential relationship between blood lead levels greater than  $40 \mu g/100g$  and the associated ZPP level, which has led to the development of the ZPP screening test for lead exposure.

- c) While the significance of these effects is subject to debate, it is WISHA's position that these enzyme disturbances are early stages of a disease process which may eventually result in the clinical symptoms of lead poisoning. Whether or not the effects do progress to the later stages of clinical disease, disruption of these enzyme processes over a working lifetime is considered to be a material impairment of health.
- d) One of the eventual results of lead-induced inhibition of enzymes in the heme synthesis pathway is anemia which can be asymptomatic if mild but associated with a wide array of symptoms including dizziness, fatigue, and tachycardia when more severe. Studies have indicated that lead levels as low as  $50 \, \mu g/100g$  can be associated with a definite decreased hemoglobin, although most cases of lead-induced anemia, as well as shortened red-cell survival times, occur at lead levels exceeding  $80 \, \mu g/100g$ . Inhibited hemoglobin synthesis is more common in chronic cases whereas shortened erythrocyte life span is more common in acute cases.
- e) In lead-induced anemias, there is usually a reticulocytosis along with the presence of basophilic stippling, and ringed sideroblasts, although none of the above are pathognomonic for lead-induced anemia.

#### (II) Neurological effects.

- a) Inorganic lead had been found to have toxic effects on both the central and peripheral nervous systems. The earliest stage of lead-induced central nervous system effects first manifest themselves in the form of behavioral disturbances and central nervous system symptoms including irritability, restlessness, insomnia and other sleep disturbances, fatigue, vertigo, headache, poor memory, tremor, depression, and apathy. With more severe exposure, symptoms can progress to drowsiness, stupor, hallucinations, delirium, convulsions and coma.
- b) The most severe and acute form of lead poisoning which usually follows ingestion or inhalation of large amounts of lead is acute encephalopathy which may arise precipitously with the onset of intractable seizures, coma, cardiorespiratory arrest, and death within 48 hours.
- c) While there is disagreement about what exposure levels are needed to produce the earliest symptoms, most experts agree that symptoms definitely can occur at blood lead levels of 60 µg/100g whole blood and therefore recommend a 40 µg/100g maximum. The central nervous system effects frequently are not reversible following discontinued exposure or chelation therapy and when improvement does occur, it is almost always only partial.

- d) The peripheral neuropathy resulting from lead exposure characteristically involves only motor function with minimal sensory damage and has a marked predilection for the extensor muscles of the most active extremity. The peripheral neuropathy can occur with varying degrees of severity. The earliest and mildest form which can be detected in workers with blood lead levels as low as  $50 \, \mu g/100g$  is manifested by slowing or motor nerve conduction velocity often without clinical symptoms. With progression of the neuropathy there is development of painless extensor muscle weakness usually involving the extensor muscles of the fingers and hand in the most active upper extremity, followed in severe cases by wrist drop, much less commonly, foot drop.
- e) In addition to slowing of nerve conduction, electromyographical studies in patients with blood lead levels greater than 50  $\mu g/100g$  have demonstrated a decrease in the number of acting motor unit potentials, an increase in the duration of motor unit potentials, and spontaneous pathological activity including fibrillations and fasciculation. Whether these effects occur at levels of 40  $\mu g/100g$  is undetermined.
- f) While the peripheral neuropathies can occasionally be reversed with therapy, again such recovery is not assured particularly in the more severe neuropathies and often improvement is only partial. The lack of reversibility is felt to be due in part to segmental demyelination.
- (III) Gastrointestinal. Lead may also effect the gastrointestinal system producing abdominal colic or diffuse abdominal pain, constipation, obstipation, diarrhea, anorexia, nausea and vomiting. Lead colic rarely develops at blood lead levels below  $80~\mu\text{g}/100\text{g}$ .

# (IV) Renal.

a) Renal toxicity represents one of the most serious health effects of lead poisoning. In the early stages of disease nuclear inclusion bodies can frequently be identified in proximal renal tubular cells. Renal functions remain normal and the changes in this stage are probably reversible. With more advanced disease there is progressive interstitial fibrosis and impaired renal function. Eventually extensive interstitial fibrosis ensues with sclerotic glomeruli and dilated and atrophied proximal tubules; all represent end stage kidney disease. Azotemia can be progressive, eventually resulting in frank uremia necessitating dialysis. There is occasionally associated hypertension and hyperuricemia with or without gout.

b) Early kidney disease is difficult to detect. The urinalysis is normal in early lead nephropathy and the blood urea nitrogen and serum creatinine increase only when two-thirds of kidney function is lost. Measurement of creatinine clearance can often detect earlier disease as can other methods of measurement of glomerular filtration rate. An abnormal Ca-EDTA mobilization test has been used to differentiate between lead-induced and other nephropathies, but this procedure is not widely accepted. A form of Fanconi syndrome with aminoaciduria, glycosuria, and hyperphosphaturia indicating severe injury to the proximal renal tubules is occasionally seen in children.

# (V) Reproductive effects.

- a) Exposure to lead can have serious effects on reproductive function in both males and females. In male workers exposed to lead there can be a decrease in sexual drive, impotence, decreased ability to produce healthy sperm, and sterility. Malformed sperm (teratospermia), decreased number of sperm (hypospermia), and sperm with decreased motility (asthenospermia) can occur. Teratospermia has been noted at mean blood lead levels of 53 μg/100g and hypospermia and asthenospermia at 41 μg/100g. Furthermore, there appears to be a dose-response relationship for teratospermia in lead exposed workers.
- b) Women exposed to lead may experience menstrual disturbances including dysmenorrhea, menorrhagia and amenorrhea. Following exposure to lead, women have a higher frequency of sterility, premature births, spontaneous miscarriages, and stillbirths.
- c) Germ cells can be affected by lead and cause genetic damage in the egg or sperm cells before conception and result in failure to implant, miscarriage, stillbirth, or birth defects.
- d) Infants of mothers with lead poisoning have a higher mortality during the first year and suffer from lowered birth weights, slower growth, and nervous system disorders.
- e) Lead can pass through the placental barrier and lead levels in the mother's blood are comparable to concentrations of lead in the umbilical cord at birth. Transplacental passage becomes detectable at 12-14 weeks of gestation and increases until birth.
- f) There is little direct data on damage to the fetus from exposure to lead but it is generally assumed that the fetus and newborn would be at least as susceptible to neurological damage as young children. Blood lead levels of 50-60  $\mu$ g/100g in children can cause significant neurobehavioral impairments, and there is evidence of hyperactivity at blood levels as low as 25  $\mu$ g/100g.

Given the overall body of literature concerning the adverse health effects of lead in children, WISHA feels that the blood lead level in children should be maintained below  $30 \,\mu g/100g$  with a population mean of  $15 \,\mu g/100g$ . Blood lead levels in the fetus and newborn likewise should not exceed  $30 \,\mu g/100g$ .

g) Because of lead's ability to pass through the placental barrier and also because of the demonstrated adverse effects of lead on reproductive function in both males and females as well as the risk of genetic damage of lead on both the ovum and sperm, WISHA recommends a 30  $\mu$ g/100g maximum permissible blood lead level in both males and females who wish to bear children.

#### (IV) Other toxic effects.

- a) Debate and research continue on the effects of lead on the human body. Hypertension has frequently been noted in occupationally exposed individuals although it is difficult to assess whether this is due to lead's adverse effects on the kidneys or if some other mechanism is involved.
- b) Vascular and electrocardiographic changes have been detected but have not been well characterized. Lead is thought to impair thyroid function and interfere with the pituitary-adrenal axis, but again these effects have not been well defined.

#### (iv) Medical evaluation.

- (A) The most important principle in evaluating a worker for any occupational disease including lead poisoning is a high index of suspicion on the part of the examining physician. As discussed in Section (ii), lead can affect numerous organ systems and produce a wide array of signs and symptoms, most of which are nonspecific and subtle in nature at least in the early stages of disease. Unless serious concern for lead toxicity is present, many of the early clues to diagnosis may easily be overlooked.
- (B) The crucial initial step in the medical evaluation is recognizing that a worker's employment can result in exposure to lead. The worker will frequently be able to define exposures to lead and lead-containing materials but often will not volunteer this information unless specifically asked. In other situations the worker may not know of any exposures to lead but the suspicion might be raised on the part of the physician because of the industry or occupation of the worker. Potential occupational exposure to lead and its compounds occur in at least 120 occupations, including lead smelting, the manufacture of lead storage batteries, the manufacture of lead pigments and products containing pigments, solder manufacture, shipbuilding and ship repair, auto manufacturing, construction, and painting.
- (C) Once the possibility for lead exposure is raised, the focus can then be directed toward eliciting information from the medical history, physical exam, and finally from laboratory data to evaluate the worker for potential lead toxicity.

- (D) A complete and detailed work history is important in the initial evaluation. A listing of all previous employment with information on work processes, exposure to fumes or dust, known exposures to lead or other toxic substances, respiratory protection used, and previous medical surveillance should all be included in the worker's record. Where exposure to lead is suspected, information concerning on-the-job personal hygiene, smoking or eating habits in work areas, laundry procedures, and use of any protective clothing or respiratory protection equipment should be noted. A complete work history is essential in the medical evaluation of a worker with suspected lead toxicity, especially when long-term effects such as neurotoxicity and nephrotoxicity are considered.
- (E) The medical history is also of fundamental importance and should include a listing of all past and current medical conditions, current medications including proprietary drug intake, previous surgeries and hospitalizations, allergies, smoking history, alcohol consumption, and also nonoccupational lead exposures such as hobbies (hunting, riflery). Also known childhood exposures should be elicited. Any previous history of hematological, neurological, gastrointestinal, renal, psychological, gynecological, genetic, or reproductive problems should be specifically noted.
- (F) A careful and complete review of systems must be performed to assess both recognized complaints and subtle or slowly acquired symptoms which the worker might not appreciate as being significant. The review of symptoms should include the following:

General	weight loss, fatigue, decreased appetite.
Head, Eyes, Ears, Nose,	Headaches, visual disturbance or decreased visual acuity, hearing deficits
Throat (HEENT)	or tinnitus, pigmentation of the oral mucosa, or metallic taste in mouth.
Cardio-pulmonary	Shortness of breath, cough, chest pains, palpitations, or orthopnea.
Gastrointestinal	nausea, vomiting, heartburn, abdominal pain, constipation or diarrhea.
Neurologic	Irritability, insomnia, weakness (fatigue), dizziness, loss of memory,
	confusion, hallucinations, incoordination, ataxia, decreased strength in
	hands or feet, disturbance in gait, difficulty in climbing stairs, or seizures.
Hematologic	pallor, easy fatigability, abnormal blood loss, melena.
Reproductive (male or	history of infertility, impotence, loss of libidio, abnormal menstrual
female and spouse where	periods, history of miscarriages, stillbirths, or children with birth defects.
relevant)	
Musculo-skeletal	muscle and joint pains.

(G) The physical examination should emphasize the neurological, gastrointestinal, and cardiovascular systems. The worker's weight and blood pressure should be recorded and the oral mucosa checked for pigmentation characteristic of a possible Burtonian or lead line on the gingiva. It should be noted, however, that the lead line may not be present even in severe lead poisoning if good oral hygiene is practiced.

- (H) The presence of pallor on skin examination may indicate an anemia, which if severe might also be associated with a tachycardia. If an anemia is suspected, an active search for blood loss should be undertaken including potential blood loss through the gastrointestinal tract.
- (I) A complete neurological examination should include an adequate mental status evaluation including a search for behavioral and psychological disturbances, memory testing, evaluation for irritability, insomnia, hallucinations, and mental clouding. Gait and coordination should be examined along with close observation for tremor. A detailed evaluation of peripheral nerve function including careful sensory and motor function testing is warranted. Strength testing particularly of extensor muscle groups of all extremities is of fundamental importance.
- (J) Cranial nerve evaluation should also be included in the routine examination.
- (K) The abdominal examination should include auscultation for bowel sounds and abnormal bruits and palpation for organomegaly, masses, and diffuse abdominal tenderness.
- (L) Cardiovascular examination should evaluate possible early signs of congestive hear failure. Pulmonary status should be addressed particularly if respirator protection is contemplated.
- (M) As part of the medical evaluation, the lead standard requires the following laboratory studies.
  - (I) Blood lead level.
  - (II) Hemoglobin and hematocrit determinations, red cell indices, and examination of the peripheral blood smear to evaluate red blood cell morphology.
  - (III) Blood urea nitrogen.
  - (IV) Serum creatinine.
  - (V) Routine urinalysis with microscopic examination.
  - (VI) A zinc protoporphyrin level.
- (N) In addition to the above, the physician is authorized to order any further laboratory or other tests which he or she deems necessary in accordance with sound medical practice. The evaluation must also include pregnancy testing or laboratory evaluation of male fertility if requested by the employee.
- (O) Additional tests which are probably not warranted on a routine basis but may be appropriate when blood lead and ZPP levels are equivocal include delta aminolevulinic acid and coproporphyrin concentrations in the urine, and darkfield illumination for detection of basophilic stippling in red blood cells.
- (P) If an anemia is detected further studies including a careful examination of the peripheral smear, reticulocyte count, stool for occult blood, serum iron, total iron binding capacity, bilirubin, and, if appropriate vitamin B12 and folate may be of value in attempting to identify the cause of the anemia.
- (Q) If a peripheral neuropathy is suspected, nerve conduction studies are warranted both for diagnosis and as a basis to monitor any therapy.

- (R) If renal disease is questioned, a 24-hour urine collection for creatinine clearance, protein, and electrolytes may be indicated. Elevated uric acid levels may result from lead-induced renal disease and a serum uric acid level might be performed.
- (S) An electrocardiogram and chest x-ray may be obtained as deemed appropriate.
- (T) Sophisticated and highly specialized testing should not be done routinely and where indicated should be under the direction of a specialist.
- (v) Laboratory evaluation.
  - (A) The blood level at present remains the single most important test to monitor lead exposure and is the test used in the medical surveillance program under the lead standard to guide employee medical removal. The ZPP has several advantages over the blood lead level. Because of its relatively recent development and the lack of extensive data concerning its interpretation, the ZPP currently remains an ancillary test.
  - (B) This section will discuss the blood lead level and ZPP in detail and will outline their relative advantages and disadvantages. Other blood tests currently available to evaluate lead exposure will also be reviewed.
  - (C) The blood lead level is a good index of current or recent lead absorption when there is no anemia present and when the worker has not taken any chelating agents. However, blood lead levels along with urinary lead levels do not necessarily indicate the total body burden of lead and are not adequate measures of past exposure. One reason for this is that lead has a high affinity for bone and up to 90 percent of the body's total lead is deposited there. A very important component of the total lead body burden is lead in soft tissue (liver, kidneys, and brain). This fraction of the lead body burden, the biologically active lead, is not entirely reflected by blood lead levels since it is a function of the dynamics of lead absorption, distribution, deposition in bone and excretion. Following discontinuation of exposure to lead, the excess body burden is only slowly mobilized from bone and other relatively stable stores and excreted. Consequently, a high blood lead level may only represent recent heavy exposure to lead without a significant total body excess and likewise a low blood lead level does not exclude an elevated total body burden of lead.
  - (D) Also due to its correlation with recent exposures, the blood lead level may vary considerably over short time intervals.
  - (E) To minimize laboratory error and erroneous results due to contamination, blood specimens must be carefully collected after thorough cleaning of the skin with appropriate methods using lead-free containers and analyzed by a reliable laboratory. Under the standard, samples must be analyzed in laboratories which are approved by the Center for Disease Control (CDC) or which have received satisfactory grades in proficiency testing by the CDC in the previous year. Analysis is to be made using atomic absorption spectrophotometry anodic stripping; voltammetry or any method which meets the accuracy requirements set forth by the standard.

- (F) The determination of lead in urine is generally considered a less reliable monitoring technique than analysis of whole blood primarily due to individual variability in urinary excretion capacity as well as the technical difficulty of obtaining accurate 24 hour urine collections. In addition, workers with renal insufficiency, whether due to lead or some other cause, may have decreased lead clearance and consequently urine lead levels may underestimate the true lead burden. Therefore, urine lead levels should not be used as a routine test.
- (G) The zinc protoporphyrin test, unlike the blood lead determination, measures an adverse metabolic effect of lead and as such is a better indicator of lead toxicity than the level of blood lead itself. The level of ZPP reflects lead absorption over the preceding three to four months, and therefore is a better indicator of lead body burden. The ZPP requires more time than the blood lead to read significantly elevated levels; the return to normal after discontinuing lead exposure is also slower. Furthermore, the ZPP test is simpler, faster, and less expensive to perform and no contamination is possible. Many investigators believe it is the most reliable means of monitoring chronic lead absorption.
- (H) Zinc protoporphyrin results from the inhibition of the enzyme ferrochelatase which catalyzes the insertion of an iron molecule into the protoporphyrin molecule, which then becomes heme. If iron is not inserted into the molecule then zinc, having a greater affinity for protoporphyrin, takes place in the iron, forming ZPP.
- (I) An elevation in the level of circulating ZPP may occur at blood lead levels as low as 20-30  $\mu$ g/100g in some workers. Once the blood lead level has reached 40  $\mu$ g/100g there is more marked rise in the ZPP value from its normal range of less than 100  $\mu$ g/100ml. Increases in blood lead levels beyond 40  $\mu$ g/100g are associated with exponential increases in ZPP.
- (J) Whereas blood lead levels fluctuate over short time spans, ZPP levels remain relatively stable. ZPP is measured directly in red blood cells and is present for the cell's entire 120 day lifespan. Therefore, the ZPP level in blood reflects the average ZPP production over the previous three to four months and consequently the average lead exposure during that time interval.
- (K) It is recommended that a hematocrit be determined whenever a confirmed ZPP of 50 μg/100ml whole blood is obtained to rule out a significant underlying anemia. If the ZPP is in excess of 100μg/100ml and not associated with abnormal elevations in blood lead levels, the laboratory should be checked to be sure the blood leads were determined using atomic absorption spectrophotometry, anodic stripping voltammetry or any method which meets the accuracy requirements set forth by the standard, by a CDC approved laboratory which is experienced in lead level determinations. Repeat periodic blood lead studies should be obtained in all individuals with elevated ZPP levels to be certain that an associated elevated blood lead level has not been missed due to transient fluctuations in blood leads.
- (L) ZPP has characteristic fluorescence spectrum with a peak at 594nm which is detectable with a hematofluorimeter. The hematofluorimeter is accurate and portable and can provide on-site, instantaneous results for workers who can be frequently tested via a finger prick.

- (M) However, careful attention must be given to calibration and quality control procedures. Limited data on blood lead ZPP correlations and the ZPP levels which are associated with the adverse health effects discussed in item (ii) are the major limitations of the test. Also it is difficult to correlate ZPP levels with environmental exposure and there is some variation of response with age and sex. Nevertheless, the ZPP promises to be an important diagnostic test for the early detection of lead toxicity and its value will increase as more data is collected regarding its relationship to other manifestations of lead poisoning.
- (N) Levels of delta-aminolevulinic acid (ALA) in the urine are also used as a measure of lead exposure. Increasing concentrations of ALA are believed to result from the inhibition of the enzyme delta-aminolevulinic acid dehydrase (ALA-D). Although the test is relatively easy to perform, inexpensive, and rapid, the disadvantages include variability in results, the necessity to collect a complete 24 hour urine sample which has a specific gravity greater than 1.010, and also the fact that ALA decomposes in the presence of light.
- (O) The pattern of porphyrin excretion in the urine can also be helpful in identifying lead intoxication. With lead poisoning, the urine concentrations of coproporphyrins I and II, porphobilinogen and uroporphyrin I rise. The most important increase, however, is that of coproporphyrin III; levels may exceed 5,000 μg/1 in the urine in lead poisoned individuals, but its correlation with blood lead levels and ZPP are not as good as those of ALA. Increases in urinary porphyrins are not diagnostic of lead toxicity and may be seen in porphyria, some liver diseases, and in patients with high reticulocyte counts.

#### (vi) Summary.

- (A) The WISHA standard for inorganic lead places significant emphasis on the medical surveillance of all workers exposed to levels of inorganic lead above the action level of  $30 \, \mu g/m^3$  TWA. The physician has a fundamental role in this surveillance program, and in the operation of the medical removal protection program.
- (B) Even with adequate worker education on the adverse health effects of lead and appropriate training in work practices, personal hygiene and other control measures, the physician has a primary responsibility for evaluating potential lead toxicity in the worker. It is only through a careful and detailed medical and work history, a complete physical examination and appropriate laboratory testing that an accurate assessment can be made. Many of the adverse health effects of lead toxicity are either irreversible or only partially reversible and therefore early detection of disease is very important.
- (C) This document outlines the medical monitoring program as defined by the occupational safety and health standard for inorganic lead. It reviews the adverse health effects of lead poisoning and describes the important elements of the history and physical examinations as they relate to these adverse effects.
- (D) It is hoped that this review and discussion will give the physician a better understanding of the WISHA standard with the ultimate goal of protecting the health and well-being of the worker exposed to lead under his or her care.

# (d) Appendix D. Recommendations to employers concerning high-risk tasks (nonmandatory).

The department advises employers that the following tasks have a high risk for lead overexposure (this list is not complete; other tasks also can result in lead over-exposure):

- Any open flame operation involving lead-containing solder in a manner producing molten solder, including the manufacture or repair of motor vehicle radiators;
- Sanding, cutting or grinding of lead-containing solder;
- Breaking, recycling or manufacture of lead-containing batteries;
- Casting objects using lead, brass, or lead-containing alloys;
- Where lead-containing coatings or paints are present:
  - abrasive blasting
  - welding
  - cutting
  - torch burning
  - manual demolition of structures
  - manual scraping
  - manual sanding
  - heat gun applications
  - power tool cleaning
  - rivet busting
  - clean-up activities where dry expendable abrasives are used
  - abrasive blasting enclosure movement and removal;
- Spray-painting with lead-containing paint;
- Using lead-containing mortar;
- Lead burning;
- Operation or cleaning of shooting facilities where lead bullets are used;
- Formulation or processing of lead-containing pigments or paints;
- Cutting, burning, or melting of lead-containing materials.

The department recommends that annual blood lead testing be offered to all employees potentially overexposed to lead, including those performing the tasks listed above, regardless of air lead levels. Research has shown that air lead levels often do not accurately predict workers' lead overexposure. The blood lead testing will provide the most information if performed during a period of peak lead exposure.

Employers should be aware that the United States Public Health Service has set a goal of eliminating occupational exposures which result in whole blood lead levels of 25  $\mu g/dl$  or greater. This goal should guide whether employees' blood lead levels indicate lead overexposure.

If blood lead levels are elevated in an employee performing a task associated with lead overexposure, employers should assess the maintenance and effectiveness of exposure controls, hygiene facilities, respiratory protection program, the employee's work practices and personal hygiene, and the employee's respirator use, if any. If a deficiency exists in any of these areas, the employer should correct the problem.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 05-03-093 (Order 04-41), § 296-62-07306, filed 01/18/05, effective 03/01/05. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 04-10-026 (Order 03-04) § 296-62-07521, filed 04/27/04, effective 08/01/04. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 03-18-090 (Order 03-15), § 296-62-07521, filed 09/02/03, effective 11/01/03. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 01-11-038, (Order 99-36), § 296-62-07521, filed 05/09/01, effective 09/01/01. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 99-10 (Order 98-10) § 296-62-07521, filed 05/04/99, effective 09/01/99. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17 RCW. 96-09-030, 296-62-07521, filed 4/10/96, effective 6/1/96; 95-04-078, 296-62-07521, filed 1/30/95, effective 3/2/95; 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), 296-62-07521, filed 4/10/96, effective 12/24/91; 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), 296-62-07521, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90; 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), 296-62-07521, filed 1/11/90, effective 2/26/90; 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), 296-62-07521, filed 7/6/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), 296-62-07521, filed 1/130/83; 82-13-045 (Order 82-22), 296-62-07521, filed 6/11/82. Formerly WAC 296-62-07349.]

# WAC 296-62-07525 Appendix A substance safety data sheet--Benzene.

#### (1) **Substance identification.**

- (a) Substance: Benzene.
- (b) Permissible exposure: Except as to the use of gasoline, motor fuels, and other fuels subsequent to discharge from bulk terminals and other exemptions specified in WAC 296-62-07523 (1)(b):
  - (i) Airborne: The maximum time-weighted average (TWA) exposure limit is one part of benzene vapor per million parts of air (1 ppm) for an eight-hour workday and the maximum short-term exposure limit (STEL) is 5 ppm for any fifteen-minute period.
  - (ii) Dermal: Eye contact shall be prevented and skin contact with liquid benzene shall be limited.
- (c) Appearance and odor: Benzene is a clear, colorless liquid with a pleasant, sweet odor. The odor of benzene does not provide adequate warning of its hazard.

#### (2) Health hazard data.

- (a) Ways in which benzene affects your health. Benzene can affect your health if you inhale it, or if it comes in contact with your skin or eyes. Benzene is also harmful if you happen to swallow it.
- (b) Effects of overexposure.
  - (i) Short-term (acute) overexposure: If you are overexposed to high concentrations of benzene, well above the levels where its odor is first recognizable, you may feel breathless, irritable, euphoric, or giddy; you may experience irritation in eyes, nose, and respiratory tract. You may develop a headache, feel dizzy, nauseated, or intoxicated. Severe exposures may lead to convulsions and loss of consciousness.
  - (ii) Long-term (chronic) exposure. Repeated or prolonged exposure to benzene, even at relatively low concentrations, may result in various blood disorders, ranging from anemia to leukemia, an irreversible, fatal disease. Many blood disorders associated with benzene exposure may occur without symptoms.

### (3) **Protective clothing and equipment.**

- (a) Respirators. Respirators are required for those operations in which engineering controls or work practice controls are not feasible to reduce exposure to the permissible level. However, where employers can document that benzene is present in the workplace less than thirty days a year, respirators may be used in lieu of engineering controls. If respirators are worn, they must have joint Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) seal of approval, and cartridge or canisters must be replaced before the end of their service life, or the end of the shift, whichever occurs first. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, you may request a positive pressure respirator from your employer. You must be thoroughly trained to use the assigned respirator, and the training will be provided by your employer.
- (b) Protective clothing. You must wear appropriate protective clothing (such as boots, gloves, sleeves, aprons, etc.,) over any parts of your body that could be exposed to liquid benzene.
- (c) Eye and face protection. You must wear splash-proof safety goggles if it is possible that benzene may get into your eyes. In addition, you must wear a face shield if your face could be splashed with benzene liquid.

# (4) Emergency and first aid procedures.

- (a) Eye and face exposure. If benzene is splashed in your eyes, wash it out immediately with large amounts of water. If irritation persists or vision appears to be affected see a doctor as soon as possible.
- (b) Skin exposure. If benzene is spilled on your clothing or skin, remove the contaminated clothing and wash the exposed skin with large amounts of water and soap immediately. Wash contaminated clothing before you wear it again.
- (c) Breathing. If you or any other person breathes in large amounts of benzene, get the exposed person to fresh air at once. Apply artificial respiration if breathing has stopped. Call for medical assistance or a doctor as soon as possible. Never enter any vessel or confined space where the benzene concentration might be high without proper safety equipment and at least one other person present who will stay outside. A life line should be used.
- (d) Swallowing. If benzene has been swallowed and the patient is conscious, do not induce vomiting. Call for medical assistance or a doctor immediately.
- (5) **Medical requirements.** If you are exposed to benzene at a concentration at or above 0.5 ppm as an 8-hour time-weighted average, or have been exposed at or above 10 ppm in the past while employed by your current employer, your employer is required to provide a medical examination and history and laboratory tests within sixty days of the effective date of this standard and annually thereafter. These tests shall be provided without cost to you. In addition, if you are accidentally exposed to benzene (either by ingestion, inhalation, or skin/eye contact) under emergency conditions known or suspected to constitute toxic exposure to benzene, your employer is required to make special laboratory tests available to you.
- (6) **Observation of monitoring.** Your employer is required to perform measurements that are representative of your exposure to benzene and you or your designated representative are entitled to observe the monitoring procedure. You are entitled to observe the steps taken in the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. When the monitoring procedure is taking place in an area where respirators or personal protective clothing and equipment are required to be worn, you or your representative must also be provided with, and must wear the protective clothing and equipment.

- (7) **Access to records.** You or your representative are entitled to see the records of measurements of your exposure to benzene upon written request to your employer. Your medical examination records can be furnished to yourself, your physician, or designated representative upon request by you to your employer.
- (8) **Precautions for safe use, handling, and storage.** Benzene liquid is highly flammable. It should be stored in tightly closed containers in a cool, well ventilated area. Benzene vapor may form explosive mixtures in air. All sources of ignition must be controlled. Use nonsparking tools when opening or closing benzene containers. Fire extinguishers, where provided, must be readily available. Know where they are located and how to operate them. Smoking is prohibited in areas where benzene is used or stored. Ask your supervisor where benzene is used in your area and for additional plant safety rules.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), 296-62-07525, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

# WAC 296-62-07527 Appendix B substance technical guidelines--Benzene.

- (1) Physical and chemical data.
  - (a) Substance identification.
    - (i) Synonyms: Benzol, benzole, coal naphtha, cyclohexatriene, phene, phenyl hydride, pyrobenzol. (Benzin, petroleum benzin and Benzine do not contain benzene.)
    - (ii) Formula: C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub> (CAS Registry Number: 71-43-2).
  - (b) Physical data.
    - (i) Boiling point (760 mm Hg); 80.1 C (176 F).
    - (ii) Specific gravity (water = 1): 0.879.
    - (iii) Vapor density (air = 1): 2.7.
    - (iv) Melting point: 5.5 C (42 F).
    - (v) Vapor pressure at 20 C (68 F): 75 mm Hg.
    - (vi) Solubility in water: .06%.
    - (vii) Evaporation rate (ether = 1): 2.8.
    - (viii) Appearance and odor: Clear, colorless liquid with a distinctive sweet odor.
- (2) Fire, explosion, and reactivity hazard data.
  - (a) Fire.
    - (i) Flash point (closed cup): -11 C (12 F).
    - (ii) Autoignition temperature: 580 C (1076 F).
    - (iii) Flammable limits in Air. % by volume: Lower: 1.3%, Upper: 7.5%.
    - (iv) Extinguishing media: Carbon dioxide, dry chemical, or foam.
    - (v) Special fire-fighting procedures: Do not use solid stream of water, since stream will scatter and spread fire. Fine water spray can be used to keep fire-exposed containers cool.
    - (vi) Unusual fire and explosion hazards: Benzene is a flammable liquid. Its vapors can form explosive mixtures. All ignition sources must be controlled when benzene is used, handled, or stored. Where liquid or vapor may be released, such areas shall be considered as hazardous locations. Benzene vapors are heavier than air; thus the vapors may travel along the ground and be ignited by open flames or sparks at locations remote from the site at which benzene is handled.

- (vii) Benzene is classified as a 1 B flammable liquid for the purpose of conforming to the requirements of WAC 296-24-330. A concentration exceeding 3,250 ppm is considered a potential fire explosion hazard. Locations where benzene may be present in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures are considered Class I Group D for the purposes of conforming to the requirements of WAC 296-24-95613.
- (b) Reactivity.
  - (i) Conditions contributing to instability: Heat.
  - (ii) Incompatibility: Heat and oxidizing materials.
  - (iii) Hazardous decomposition products: Toxic gases and vapors (such as carbon monoxide).

### (3) Spill and leak procedures.

- (a) Steps to be taken if the material is released or spilled. As much benzene as possible should be absorbed with suitable materials, such as dry sand or earth; benzene remaining must be flushed with large amounts of water. Do not flush benzene into a confined space, such as a sewer, because of explosion danger. Remove all ignition sources. Ventilate enclosed places.
- (b) Waste disposal method. Disposal methods must conform to other jurisdictional regulations. If allowed, benzene may be disposed of:
  - (i) By absorbing it in dry sand or earth and disposing in a sanitary landfill;
  - (ii) If small quantities, by removing it to a safe location from buildings or other combustible sources, pouring it in dry sand or earth and cautiously igniting it; and
  - (iii) If large quantities, by atomizing it in a suitable combustion chamber.

### (4) Miscellaneous precautions.

- (a) High exposure to benzene can occur when transferring the liquid from one container to another. Such operations should be well ventilated and good work practices must be established to avoid spills.
- (b) Use nonsparking tools to open benzene containers which are effectively grounded and bonded prior to opening and pouring.
- (c) Employers must advise employees of all plant areas and operations where exposure to benzene could occur. Common operations in which high exposures to benzene may be encountered are: The primary production and utilization of benzene, and transfer of benzene.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 02-12-098 (Order 00-20), § 296-62-07527, filed 06/05/02, effective 08/01/02. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), 296-62-07527, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

#### WAC 296-62-07529 Appendix C medical surveillance guidelines for benzene.

- (1) Route of entry. Inhalation; skin absorption.
- (2) **Toxicology.** Benzene is primarily an inhalation hazard. Systemic absorption may cause depression of the hematopoietic system, pancytopenia, aplastic anemia, and leukemia. Inhalation of high concentrations can affect central nervous system function. Aspiration of small amounts of liquid benzene immediately causes pulmonary edema and hemorrhage of pulmonary tissue. There is some absorption through the skin. Absorption may be more rapid in the case of abraded skin, and benzene may be more readily absorbed if it is present in a mixture or as a contaminant in solvents which are readily absorbed. The defatting action of benzene may produce primary irritation due to repeated or prolonged contact with the skin. High concentrations are irritating to the eyes and the mucous membranes of the nose, and respiratory tract.

(3) **Signs and symptoms.** Direct skin contact with benzene may cause erythema. Repeated or prolonged contact may result in drying, scaling dermatitis, or development of secondary skin infections. In addition, there is benzene absorption through the skin. Local effects of benzene vapor or liquid on the eye are slight. Only at very high concentrations is there any smarting sensation in the eye. Inhalation of high concentrations of benzene may have an initial stimulatory effect on the central nervous system characterized by exhilaration, nervous excitation, and/or giddiness, followed by a period of depression, drowsiness, or fatigue. A sensation of tightness in the chest accompanied by breathlessness may occur and ultimately the victim may lose consciousness. Tremors, convulsions, and death may follow from respiratory paralysis or circulatory collapse in a few minutes to several hours following severe exposures.

The detrimental effect on the blood-forming system of prolonged exposure to small quantities of benzene vapor is of extreme importance. The hematopoietic system is the chief target for benzene's toxic effects which are manifested by alterations in the levels of formed elements in the peripheral blood. These effects have occurred at concentrations of benzene which may not cause irritation of mucous membranes, or any unpleasant sensory effects. Early signs and symptoms of benzene morbidity are varied, often not readily noticed and nonspecific. Subjective complaints of headache, dizziness, and loss of appetite may precede or follow clinical signs. Rapid pulse and low blood pressure, in addition to a physical appearance of anemia, may accompany a subjective complaint of shortness of breath and excessive tiredness. Bleeding from the nose, gums, or mucous membranes, and the development of purpuric spots (small bruises) may occur as the condition progresses. Clinical evidence of leukopenia, anemia, and thrombocytopenia, singly or in combination, has been frequently reported among the first signs.

Bone marrow may appear normal, aplastic, or hyperplastic, and may not, in all situations, correlate with peripheral blood forming tissues. Because of variations in the susceptibility to benzene morbidity, there is no "typical" blood picture. The onset of effects of prolonged benzene exposure may be delayed for many months or years after the actual exposure has ceased and identification or correlation with benzene exposure must be sought out in the occupational history.

- (4) **Treatment of acute toxic effects.** Remove from exposure immediately. Make sure you are adequately protected and do not risk being overcome by fumes. Give oxygen or artificial resuscitation if indicated. Flush eyes, wash skin if contaminated and remove all contaminated clothing. Symptoms of intoxication may persist following severe exposures. Recovery from mild exposures is usually rapid and complete.
- (5) Surveillance and preventive considerations.
  - (a) General. The principal effects of benzene exposure which form the basis for this regulation are pathological changes in the hematopoietic system, reflected by changes in the peripheral blood and manifesting clinically as pancytopenia, aplastic anemia, and leukemia. Consequently, the medical surveillance program is designed to observe, on a regular basis, blood indices for early signs of these effects, and although early signs of leukemia are not usually available, emerging diagnostic technology and innovative regimes make consistent surveillance for leukemia, as well as other hematopoietic effects, essential.

Initial examinations are to be provided within sixty days of the effective date of this standard, or at the time of initial assignment, and periodic examinations annually thereafter.

There are special provisions for medical tests in the event of hematologic abnormalities or for emergency situations.

The blood values which require referral to a hematologist or internist are noted in (b)(i) of this subsection. The standard specifies that blood abnormalities that persist must be referred "unless the physician has good reason to believe such referral is unnecessary" ((b)(i) of this subsection). Examples of conditions that could make a referral unnecessary despite abnormal blood limits are iron or folate deficiency, menorrhagia, or blood loss due to some unrelated medical abnormality.

Symptoms and signs of benzene toxicity can be nonspecific. Only a detailed history and appropriate investigative procedure will enable a physician to rule out or confirm conditions that place the employee at increased risk. To assist the examining physician with regard to which laboratory tests are necessary and when to refer an employee to the specialist, OSHA has established the following guidelines.

- (b) Hematology guidelines. A minimum battery of tests is to be performed by strictly standardized methods.
  - (i) Red cell, white cell, platelet counts, white blood cell differential, hematocrit and red cell indices must be performed by an accredited laboratory. The normal ranges for the red cell and white cell counts are influenced by altitude, race, and sex, and therefore should be determined by the accredited laboratory in the specific area where the tests are performed.

Either a decline from an absolute normal or an individual's baseline to a subnormal value or a rise to a supra-normal value, are indicative of potential toxicity, particularly if all blood parameters decline. The normal total white blood count is approximately 7,200/mm³ plus or minus 3,000. For cigarette smokers the white count may be higher and the upper range may be 2,000 cells higher than normal for the laboratory. In addition, infection, allergies and some drugs may raise the white cell count. The normal platelet count is approximately 250,000 with a range of 140,000 to 400,000. Counts outside this range should be regarded as possible evidence of benzene toxicity.

Certain abnormalities found through routine screening are of greater significance in the benzene-exposed worker and require prompt consultation with a specialist, namely:

- (A) Thrombocytopenia.
- (B) A trend of decreasing white cell, red cell, or platelet indices in an individual over time is more worrisome than an isolated abnormal finding at one test time. The importance of trend highlights the need to compare an individual's test results to baseline and/or previous periodic tests.
- (C) A constellation or pattern of abnormalities in the different blood indices is of more significance than a single abnormality. A low white count not associated with any abnormalities in other cell indices may be a normal statistical variation, whereas if the low white count is accompanied by decreases in the platelet and/or red cell indices, such a pattern is more likely to be associated with benzene toxicity and merits thorough investigation.

Anemia, leukopenia, macrocytosis or an abnormal differential white blood cell count should alert the physician to further investigate and/or refer the patient if repeat tests confirm the abnormalities. If routine screening detects an abnormality, follow-up tests which may be helpful in establishing the etiology of the abnormality are the peripheral blood smear and the reticulocyte count.

The extreme range of normal for reticulocytes is 0.4 to 2.5 percent of the red cells, the usual range being 0.5 to 1.2 percent of the red cells, but the typical value is in the range of 0.8 to 1.0 percent. A decline in reticulocytes to levels of less than 0.4 percent is to be regarded as possible evidence (unless another specific cause is found) of benzene toxicity requiring accelerated surveillance. An increase in reticulocyte levels to about 2.5 percent may also be consistent with (but is not as characteristic of) benzene toxicity.

- (ii) An important diagnostic test is a careful examination of the peripheral blood smear. As with reticulocyte count the smear should be with fresh uncoagulated blood obtained from a needle tip following venipuncture or from a drop of earlobe blood (capillary blood). If necessary, the smear may, under certain limited conditions, be made from a blood sample anticoagulated with EDTA (but never with oxalate or heparin). When the smear is to be prepared from a specimen of venous blood which has been collected by a commercial Vacutainer type tube containing neutral EDTA, the smear should be made as soon as possible after the venesection. A delay of up to twelve hours is permissible between the drawing of the blood specimen into EDTA and the preparation of the smear if the blood is stored at refrigerator (not freezing) temperature.
- (iii) The minimum mandatory observations to be made from the smear are:
  - (A) The differential white blood cell count;
  - (B) Description of abnormalities in the appearance of red cells; and
  - (C) Description of any abnormalities in the platelets.
  - (D) A careful search must be made throughout of every blood smear for immature white cells such as band forms (in more than normal proportion, i.e., over ten percent of the total differential count), any number of metamyelocytes, myelocytes, or myeloblasts. Any nucleate or multinucleated red blood cells should be reported. Large "giant" platelets or fragments of megakaryocytes must be recognized.

An increase in the proportion of band forms among the neutrophilic granulocytes is an abnormality deserving special mention, for it may represent a change which should be considered as an early warning of benzene toxicity in the absence of other causative factors (most commonly infection). Likewise, the appearance of metamyelocytes, in the absence of another probable cause, is to be considered a possible indication of benzene-induced toxicity.

An upward trend in the number of basophils, which normally do not exceed about 2.0 percent of the total white cells, is to be regarded as possible evidence of benzene toxicity. A rise in the eosinophil count is less specific but also may be suspicious of toxicity if it rises above 6.0 percent of the total white count.

The normal range of monocytes is from 2.0 to 8.0 percent of the total white count with an average of about 5.0 percent. About twenty percent of individuals reported to have mild but persisting abnormalities caused by exposure to benzene show a persistent monocytosis. The findings of a monocyte count which persists at more than ten to twelve percent of the normal white cell count (when the total count is normal) or persistence of an absolute monocyte count in excess of 800/mm<sup>3</sup> should be regarded as a possible sign of benzene-induced toxicity.

A less frequent but more serious indication of benzene toxicity is the finding in the peripheral blood of the so-called "pseudo" (or acquired) Pelger-Huet anomaly. In this anomaly many, or sometimes the majority, of the neutrophilic granulocytes possess two round nuclear segments-less often one or three round segments-rather than three normally elongated segments. When this anomaly is not hereditary, it is often but not invariably predictive of subsequent leukemia. However, only about two percent of patients who ultimately develop acute myelogenous leukemia show the acquired Pelger-Huet anomaly. Other tests that can be administered to investigate blood abnormalities are discussed below; however, such procedures should be undertaken by the hematologist.

An uncommon sign, which cannot be detected from the smear, but can be elicited by a "sucrose water test" of peripheral blood, is transient paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH), which may first occur insidiously during a period of established aplastic anemia, and may be followed within one to a few years by the appearance of rapidly fatal acute myelogenous leukemia. Clinical detection of PNH, which occurs in only one or two percent of those destined to have acute myelogenous leukemia, may be difficult; if the "sucrose water test" is positive, the somewhat more definitive Ham test, also known as the acid-serum hemolysis test, may provide confirmation.

(E) Individuals documented to have developed acute myelogenous leukemia years after initial exposure to benzene may have progressed through a preliminary phase of hematologic abnormality. In some instances pancytopenia (i.e., a lowering in the counts of all circulating blood cells of bone marrow origin, but not to the extent implied by the term "aplastic anemia") preceded leukemia for many years. Depression of a single blood cell type or platelets may represent a harbinger of aplasia or leukemia. The finding of two or more cytopenias, or pancytopenia in a benzene-exposed individual, must be regarded as highly suspicious of more advanced although still reversible, toxicity. "Pancytopenia" coupled with the appearance of immature cells (myelocytes, myeloblasts, erythroblasts, etc.), with abnormal cells (pseudo Pelger-Huet anomaly, atypical nuclear heterochromatin, etc.), or unexplained elevations of white blood cells must be regarded as evidence of benzene overexposure unless proved otherwise.

Many severely aplastic patients manifested the ominous finding of five to ten percent myeloblasts in the marrow, occasional myeloblasts and myelocytes in the blood and twenty to thirty monocytes. It is evident that isolated cytopenias, pancytopenias, and even aplastic anemias induced by benzene may be reversible and complete recovery has been reported on cessation of exposure. However, since any of these abnormalities is serious, the employee must immediately be removed from any possible exposure to benzene vapor. Certain tests may substantiate the employee's prospects for progression or regression. One such test would be an examination of the bone marrow, but the decision to perform a bone marrow aspiration or needle biopsy is made by the hematologist.

The findings of basophilic stippling in circulating red blood cells (usually found in one to five percent of red cells following marrow injury), and detection in the bone marrow of what are termed "ringed sideroblasts" must be taken seriously, as they have been noted in recent years to be premonitory signs of subsequent leukemia.

Recently peroxidase-staining of circulating or marrow neutrophil granulocytes, employing benzidine dihydrochloride, have revealed the disappearance of, or diminution in, peroxidase in a sizable proportion of the granulocytes, and this has been reported as an early sign of leukemia. However, relatively few patients have been studied to date. Granulocyte granules are normally strongly peroxidase positive. A steady decline in leukocyte alkaline phosphatase has also been reported as suggestive of early acute leukemia. Exposure to benzene may cause an early rise in serum iron, often but not always associated with a fall in the reticulocyte count. Thus, serial measurements of serum iron levels may provide a means of determining whether or not there is a trend representing sustained suppression of erythropoiesis.

Measurement of serum iron, determination of peroxidase and of alkaline phosphatase activity in peripheral granulocytes can be performed in most pathology laboratories. Peroxidase and alkaline phosphatase staining are usually undertaken when the index of suspicion for leukemia is high.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), 296-62-07529, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-07531 Appendix D sampling and analytical methods for benzene monitoring and measurement procedures. Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure to benzene are best taken so that the representative average eight-hour exposure may be determined from a single eight-hour sample or two four-hour samples. Short-time interval samples (or grab samples) may also be used to determine average exposure level if a minimum of five measurements are taken in a random manner over the eight-hour work shift. Random sampling means that any portion of the work shift has the same chance of being sampled as any other. The arithmetic average of all such random samples taken on one work shift is an estimate of an employee's average level of exposure for that work shift. Air samples should be taken in the employee's breathing zone (air that would most nearly represent that inhaled by the employee). Sampling and analysis must be performed with procedures meeting the requirements of the standard.

There are a number of methods available for monitoring employee exposures to benzene. The sampling and analysis may be performed by collection of the benzene vapor on charcoal adsorption tubes, with subsequent chemical analysis by gas chromatography. Sampling and analysis may also be performed by portable direct reading instruments, real-time continuous monitoring systems, passive dosimeters or other suitable methods. The employer has the obligation of selecting a monitoring method which meets the accuracy and precision requirements of the standard under his unique field conditions. The standard requires that the method of monitoring must have an accuracy, to a ninety-five percent confidence level, of not less than plus or minus twenty-five percent for concentrations of benzene greater than or equal to 0.5 ppm.

The WISHA laboratory uses NIOSH Method 1500 for evaluation of benzene air concentrations.

# (1) WISHA method HYDCB for air samples.

Analyte: Benzene.

Matrix: Air.

Procedure: Adsorption on charcoal, desorption with carbon disulfide, analysis by GC.

Detection limit: 0.04 ppm.

Recommended air volume and sampling rate: 10L at 0.05 to 0.2 L/min.

- (a) Principle of the method.
  - (i) A known volume of air is drawn through a charcoal tube to trap the organic vapors present.
  - (ii) The charcoal in the tube is transferred to a small, stoppered vial, and the analyte is desorbed with carbon disulfide.
  - (iii) An aliquot of the desorbed sample is injected into a gas chromatograph.
  - (iv) The area of the resulting peak is determined and compared with areas obtained from standards.
- (b) Advantages and disadvantages of the method.
  - (i) The sampling device is small, portable, and involves no liquids. Interferences are minimal, and most of those which do occur can be eliminated by altering chromatographic conditions. The samples are analyzed by means of a quick, instrumental method.

(ii) The amount of sample which can be taken is limited by the number of milligrams that the tube will hold before overloading. When the sample value obtained for the backup section of the charcoal tube exceeds twenty-five percent of that found on the front section, the possibility of sample loss exists.

# (c) Apparatus.

- (i) A calibrated personal sampling pump whose flow can be determined within ±5 percent at the recommended flow rate.
- (ii) Charcoal tubes: Glass with both ends flame sealed, 7 cm long with a 6-mm O.D. and a 4-mm I.D., containing two sections of 20/40 mesh activated charcoal separated by a 2-mm portion of urethane foam. The activated charcoal is prepared from coconut shells and is obtained commercially. The adsorbing section contains 100 mg of charcoal, the back-up section 50 mg. A 3-mm portion of urethane foam is placed between the outlet end of the tube and the back-up section. A plug of silanized glass wool is placed in front of the adsorbing section. The pressure drop across the tube must be less than one inch of mercury at a flow rate of one liter per minute.
- (iii) Gas chromatograph equipped with a flame ionization detector.
- (iv) Column (10-ft 1/8-in stainless steel) packed with 80/100 Supelcoport coated with twenty percent SP 2100, 0.1 percent CW 1500.
- (v) An electronic integrator or some other suitable method for measuring peak area.
- (vi) Two-milliliter sample vials with Teflon-lined caps.
- (vii) Microliter syringes: 10-microliter 10-uL syringe, and other convenient sizes for making standards, 1-uL syringe for sample injections.
- (viii) Pipets: 1.0 mL delivery pipets.
- (ix) Volumetric flasks: Convenient sizes for making standard solutions.

# (d) Reagents.

(i) Chromatographic quality carbon disulfide (CS2). Most commercially available carbon disulfide contains a trace of benzene which must be removed. It can be removed with the following procedure:

Heat under reflux for two to three hours, 500 mL of carbon disulfide, 10 mL concentrated sulfuric acid, and five drops of concentrated nitric acid. The benzene is converted to nitrobenzene. The carbon disulfide layer is removed, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, and distilled. The recovered carbon disulfide should be benzene free. (It has recently been determined that benzene can also be removed by passing the carbon disulfide through 13x molecular sieve.)

- (ii) Benzene, reagent grade.
- (iii) p-Cymene, reagent grade, (internal standard).
- (iv) Desorbing reagent. The desorbing reagent is prepared by adding 0.05 mL of p-Cymene per milliliter of carbon disulfide. (The internal standard offers a convenient means correcting analytical response for slight inconsistencies in the size of sample injections. If the external standard technique is preferred, the internal standard can be eliminated.)
- (v) Purified GC grade helium, hydrogen, and air.

- (e) Procedure.
  - (i) Cleaning of equipment. All glassware used for the laboratory analysis should be properly cleaned and free of organics which could interfere in the analysis.
  - (ii) Calibration of personal pumps. Each pump must be calibrated with a representative charcoal tube in the line.
  - (iii) Collection and shipping of samples.
    - (A) Immediately before sampling, break the ends of the tube to provide an opening at least one-half the internal diameter of the tube (2 mm).
    - (B) The smaller section of the charcoal is used as the backup and should be placed nearest the sampling pump.
    - (C) The charcoal tube should be placed in a vertical position during sampling to minimize channeling through the charcoal.
    - (D) Air being sampled should not be passed through any hose or tubing before entering the charcoal tube.
    - (E) A sample size of ten liters is recommended. Sample at a flow rate of approximately 0.05 to 0.2 liters per minute. The flow rate should be known with an accuracy of at least  $\pm 5$  percent.
    - (F) The charcoal tubes should be capped with the supplied plastic caps immediately after sampling.
    - (G) Submit at least one blank tube (a charcoal tube subjected to the same handling procedures, without having any air drawn through it) with each set of samples. Take necessary shipping and packing precautions to minimize breakage of samples.
  - (iv) Analysis of samples.
    - (A) Preparation of samples. In preparation for analysis, each charcoal tube is scored with a file in front of the first section of charcoal and broken open. The glass wool is removed and discarded. The charcoal in the first (larger) section is transferred to a 2-ml vial. The separating section of foam is removed and discarded; the second section is transferred to another capped vial. These two sections are analyzed separately.
    - (B) Desorption of samples. Prior to analysis, 1.0 mL of desorbing solution is pipetted into each sample container. The desorbing solution consists of 0.05 uL internal standard per mL of carbon disulfide. The sample vials are capped as soon as the solvent is added. Desorption should be done for thirty minutes with occasional shaking.
    - (C) GC conditions. Typical operating conditions for the gas chromatograph are:
      - (I) 30 mL/min (60 psig) helium carrier gas flow.
      - (II) 30 mL/min (40 psig) hydrogen gas flow to detector.
      - (III) 240 mL/min (40 psig) air flow to detector.
      - (IV) 150°C injector temperature.
      - (V) 250°C detector temperature.
      - (VI) 100°C column temperature.

- (D) Injection size. 1 μL.
- (E) Measurement of area. The peak areas are measured by an electronic integrator or some other suitable form of area measurement.
- (F) An internal standard procedure is used. The integrator is calibrated to report results in ppm for a ten liter air sample after correction for desorption efficiency.
- (v) Determination of desorption efficiency.
  - (A) Importance of determination. The desorption efficiency of a particular compound can vary from one laboratory to another and from one lot of chemical to another. Thus, it is necessary to determine, at least once, the percentage of the specific compound that is removed in the desorption process, provided the same batch of charcoal is used.
  - (B) Procedure for determining desorption efficiency. The reference portion of the charcoal tube is removed. To the remaining portion, amounts representing 0.5X, 1X, and 2X and (X represents target concentration) based on a 10 L air sample are injected into several tubes at each level. Dilutions of benzene with carbon disulfide are made to allow injection of measurable quantities. These tubes are then allowed to equilibrate at least overnight. Following equilibration they are analyzed following the same procedure as the samples. Desorption efficiency is determined by dividing the amount of benzene found by amount spiked on the tube.
- (f) Calibration and standards. A series of standards varying in concentration over the range of interest is prepared and analyzed under the same GC conditions that will be used on the samples. A calibration curve is prepared by plotting concentration (mg/mL) versus peak area.
- (g) Calculations. Benzene air concentration can be calculated from the following equation:

$$mg/m^3 = (A)(B)/(C)(D)$$

Where:  $A = \mu g/mL$  benzene, obtained from the calibration curve

B = desorption volume (1 mL)

C = Liters of air sampled

D = desorption efficiency

The concentration in  $mg/m^3$  can be converted to ppm (at 25° C and 760 mm) with the following equation:

$$ppm = (mg/m^3)(24.46)/(78.11)$$

Where:  $24.46 = \text{molar volume of an ideal gas } 25^{\circ} \text{ C}$  and 760 mm

78.11 =molecular weight of benzene

- (h) Backup data.
  - (i) Detection limit-air samples.

The detection limit for the analytical procedure is 1.28 mg with a coefficient of 0.04 ppm for a 10 L air sample. This amount provided a chromatographic peak that could be identifiable in the presence of possible interferences. The detection limit data were obtained by making 1  $\mu$ L injections of a 1.283  $\mu$ g/mL standard.

TABLE 1					
Injection	Area Count				
1	655.4				
2	617.5				
3	662.0	X = 640.2			
4	641.1	SD = 14.9			
5	636.4	CV = 0.023			
6	629.2				

(ii) Pooled coefficient of variation-Air Samples. The pooled coefficient of variation for the analytical procedure was determined by 1 uL replicate injections of analytical standards. The standards were 16.04, 32.08, and 64.16 µg/mL, which are equivalent to 0.5, 1.0, and 2.0 ppm for a 10 L air sample respectively.

TABLE 2							
		Area Count					
Injection	0.5 ppm	0.5 ppm 1.0 ppm 2.0 ppm					
1	3996.5	8130.2	16481				
2	4059.4	8235.6	16493				
3	4052.0	8307.9	16535				
4	4027.2	8263.2	16609				
5	4046.3	8291.1	16552				
6	4137.9	8288.8	16618				
_							
X =	4053.3	8254.0	16548.3				
SD =	47.2	62.5	57.1				
CV =	0.0116	0.0076	0.0034				
CV =							

(iii) Storage data-air samples.

Samples were generated at 1.03 ppm benzene at eighty percent relative humidity,  $22^{\circ}$  C, and 643 mm. All samples were taken for fifty minutes at 0.2 L/min. Six samples were analyzed immediately and the rest of the samples were divided into two groups by fifteen samples each. One group was stored at refrigerated temperature of  $-25^{\circ}$  C, and the other group was stored at ambient temperature (approximately  $23^{\circ}$  C). These samples were analyzed over a period of fifteen days. The results are tabulated below.

TABLE 3							
Day analyzed	I	Refrigerated			Ambient		
0	97.4	98.7	98.9	97.4	98.7	98.9	
0	97.1	100.5	100.9*	97.1	100.6	100.9	
2	95.8	96.4	95.4	95.4	96.6	96.9	
5	93.9	93.7	92.4	92.4	94.3	94.1	
9	93.6	95.5	94.6	95.2	95.6	96.6	
13	94.3	95.3	93.7	91.0	95.0	94.6	
15	96.6	95.8	94.2	92.9	96.3	95.9	

(iv) Desorption data.

Samples were prepared by injecting liquid benzene onto the A section of charcoal tubes. Samples were prepared that would be equivalent to 0.5, 1.0, and 2.0 ppm for a 10 L air sample.

TABLE 4					
Sample	0.5 ppm	1.0 ppm	2.0 ppm		
1	99.4	98.8	99.5		
2	99.5	98.7	99.7		
3	99.2	98.6	99.2		
4	99.4	99.1	100.0		
5	99.2	99.0	99.7		
6	99.8	99.1	99.9		
$\overline{X} =$	99.4	98.9	99.8		
SD =	.22	0.21	0.18		
CV =	0.0022	0.0021	0.0018		
X = 99.4					

# (v) Carbon disulfide.

Carbon disulfide from a number of sources was analyzed for benzene contamination. The results are given in the following table. The benzene contaminant can be removed with the procedures given in (d)(i) of this subsection.

TABLE 5					
SAMPLE	μG Benzene/mL	ppm equivalent (for 10 l air sample			
Aldrich Lot 83017	4.20	0.13			
Baker Lot 720364	1.0†	0.03			
Baker Lot 822351	1.0†	0.03			
Malinkrodt Lot WEMP	1.74	0.05			
Malinkrodt Lot WHGA	5.65	0.18			
Treated CS <sup>2</sup>	2.90	0.09			

# (2) WISHA laboratory method for bulk samples.

Analyte: Benzene.

Matrix: Bulk samples.

Procedure: Bulk samples are analyzed directly by high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) or by capillary gas chromatography. See laboratory manual for GC procedure.

Detection limits: 0.01% by volume.

- (a) Principle of the method.
  - (i) An aliquot of the bulk sample to be analyzed is injected into a liquid chromatograph or gas chromatograph.

- (ii) The peak area for benzene is determined and compared to areas obtained from standards.
- (b) Advantages and disadvantages of the method.
  - (i) The analytical procedure is quick, sensitive, and reproducible.
  - (ii) Reanalysis of samples is possible.
  - (iii) Interferences can be circumvented by proper selection of HPLC parameters or GC parameters.
  - (iv) Samples must be free of any particulates that may clog the capillary tubing in the liquid chromatograph. This may require distilling the sample or clarifying with a clarification kit.

# (c) Apparatus.

- Liquid chromatograph equipped with a UV detector or capillary gas chromatograph with FID detector.
- (ii) HPLC column that will separate benzene from other components in the bulk sample being analyzed. The column used for validation studies was a Waters uBondapack C18, 30 cm x 3.9 mm.
- (iii) A clarification kit to remove any particulates in the bulk if necessary.
- (iv) A micro-distillation apparatus to distill any samples if necessary.
- (v) An electronic integrator or some other suitable method of measuring peak areas.
- (vi) Microliter syringes-10 μL syringe and other convenient sizes for making standards. 10 μL syringe for sample injections.
- (vii) Volumetric flasks, 5 mL and other convenient sizes for preparing standards and making dilutions.
- (d) Reagents.
  - (i) Benzene, reagent grade.
  - (ii) HPLC grade water, methyl alcohol, and isopropyl alcohol.
- (e) Collection and shipment of samples.
  - (i) Samples should be transported in glass containers with Teflon-lined caps.
  - (ii) Samples should not be put in the same container used for air samples.
- (f) Analysis of samples.
  - (i) Sample preparation.

If necessary, the samples are distilled or clarified. Samples are analyzed undiluted. If the benzene concentration is out of the working range, suitable dilutions are made with isopropyl alcohol.

(ii) HPLC conditions.

The typical operating conditions for the high performance liquid chromatograph are:

- (A) Mobile phase-Methyl alcohol/water, 50/50.
- (B) Analytical wavelength-254 nm.
- (C) Injection size-10 μL.

(iii) Measurement of peak area and calibration.

Peak areas are measured by an integrator or other suitable means. The integrator is calibrated to report results % in benzene by volume.

(g) Calculations.

Since the integrator is programmed to report results in % benzene by volume in an undiluted sample, the following equation is used:

% Benzene by Volume =  $A \times B$ 

Where: A = % by volume on report

B = Dilution Factor

(B = 1 for undiluted sample)

# (h) Backup data.

(i) Detection limit-bulk samples.

The detection limit for the analytical procedure for bulk samples is 0.88  $\mu g$ , with a coefficient or variation of 0.019 at this level. This amount provided a chromatographic peak that could be identifiable in the presence of possible interferences. The detection limit data were obtained by making 10  $\mu L$  injections of a 0.10% by volume standard.

	TABLE 6	
1	45386	
2	44214	
		_
3	43822	X = 44040.1
4	44062	SD = 852.5
6	42724	CV = 0.019

(ii) Pooled coefficient of variation-bulk samples.

The pooled coefficient of variation for analytical procedure was determined by  $50~\mu L$  replicate injections of analytical standards. The standards were  $0.01,\,0.02,\,0.04,\,0.10,\,1.0,\,$  and 2.0% benzene by volume.

			TABLE 7			
Injection No.	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.10	1.0	2.0
1	45386	84737	166097	448497	4395380	9339150
2	44241	84300	170832	441299	4590800	9484900
3	43833	83835	164160	443719	4593200	9557580
4	44062	84381	164445	444842	4642350	9677060
5	44006	83012	168398	442564	4646430	9766240
6	42724	81957	173002	443975	4646260	
X	44040.1	83703.6	167872	444149	4585767	9564986
SD =	852.5	1042.2	3589.8	2459.1	96839.3	166233
CV =	0.0194	0.0125	0.0213	0.0055	0.0211	0.0174
CV =	0.017					

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-09-026 (Order 90-01), 296-62-07531, filed 4/10/90, effective 5/25/90; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), 296-62-07531, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), 296-62-07531, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

#### WAC 296-62-07540 Formaldehyde.

**Note:** The requirements in this chapter apply only to agriculture. The general industry requirements relating to formaldehyde have been moved to chapter 296-856 WAC, Formaldehyde.

- (1) **Scope and application.** This standard applies to all occupational exposures to formaldehyde, i.e., from formaldehyde gas, its solutions, and materials that release formaldehyde.
- (2) **Definitions.** For purposes of this standard, the following definitions shall apply:
  - (a) "Action level" means a concentration of 0.5 part formaldehyde per million parts of air (0.5 ppm) calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA) concentration.
  - (b) "Approved" means approved by the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her authorized representative: Provided, however, That should a provision of this chapter state that approval by an agency or organization other than the department of labor and industries is required, such as Underwriters' Laboratories or the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, the provision of WAC 296-800-370 shall apply.
  - (c) "Authorized person" means any person required by work duties to be present in regulated work areas, or authorized to do so by the employer, by this section of the standard, or by the WISHA Act.
  - (d) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.
  - (e) **"Emergency"** is any occurrence, such as but not limited to equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment that results in an uncontrolled release of a significant amount of formaldehyde.

- (f) **"Employee exposure"** means the exposure to airborne formaldehyde which would occur without corrections for protection provided by any respirator that is in use.
- (g) **"Formaldehyde"** means the chemical substance, HCHO, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 50-00-0.

# (3) Permissible exposure limit (PEL).

- (a) TWA: The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of formaldehyde which exceeds 0.75 part formaldehyde per million parts of air as an 8-hour TWA.
- (b) Short term exposure limit (STEL): The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of formaldehyde which exceeds two parts formaldehyde per million parts of air (2 ppm) as a fifteen-minute STEL.

# (4) **Exposure monitoring.**

- (a) General.
  - (i) Each employer who has a workplace covered by this standard shall monitor employees to determine their exposure to formaldehyde.
  - (ii) Exception. Where the employer documents, using objective data, that the presence of formaldehyde or formaldehyde-releasing products in the workplace cannot result in airborne concentrations of formaldehyde that would cause any employee to be exposed at or above the action level or the STEL under foreseeable conditions of use, the employer will not be required to measure employee exposure to formaldehyde.
  - (iii) When an employee's exposure is determined from representative sampling, the measurements used shall be representative of the employee's full shift or short-term exposure to formaldehyde, as appropriate.
  - (iv) Representative samples for each job classification in each work area shall be taken for each shift unless the employer can document with objective data that exposure levels for a given job classification are equivalent for different workshifts.
- (b) Initial monitoring. The employer shall identify all employees who may be exposed at or above the action level or at or above the STEL and accurately determine the exposure of each employee so identified.
  - (i) Unless the employer chooses to measure the exposure of each employee potentially exposed to formaldehyde, the employer shall develop a representative sampling strategy and measure sufficient exposures within each job classification for each workshift to correctly characterize and not underestimate the exposure of any employee within each exposure group.
  - (ii) The initial monitoring process shall be repeated each time there is a change in production, equipment, process, personnel, or control measures which may result in new or additional exposure to formaldehyde.
  - (iii) If the employer receives reports or signs or symptoms of respiratory or dermal conditions associated with formaldehyde exposure, the employer shall promptly monitor the affected employee's exposure.

# (c) Periodic monitoring.

- (i) The employer shall periodically measure and accurately determine exposure to formaldehyde for employees shown by the initial monitoring to be exposed at or above the action level or at or above the STEL.
- (ii) If the last monitoring results reveal employee exposure at or above the action level, the employer shall repeat monitoring of the employees at least every six months.

- (iii) If the last monitoring results reveal employee exposure at or above the STEL, the employer shall repeat monitoring of the employees at least once a year under worst conditions.
- (d) Termination of monitoring. The employer may discontinue periodic monitoring for employees if results from two consecutive sampling periods taken at least seven days apart show that employee exposure is below the action level and the STEL. The results must be statistically representative and consistent with the employer's knowledge of the job and work operation.
- (e) Accuracy of monitoring. Monitoring shall be accurate, at the ninety-five percent confidence level, to within plus or minus twenty-five percent for airborne concentrations of formaldehyde at the TWA and the STEL and to within plus or minus thirty-five percent for airborne concentrations of formaldehyde at the action level.
- (f) Employee notification of monitoring results. Within fifteen days of receiving the results of exposure monitoring conducted under this standard, the employer shall notify the affected employees of these results. Notification shall be in writing, either by distributing copies of the results to the employees or by posting the results. If the employee exposure is over either PEL, the employer shall develop and implement a written plan to reduce employee exposure to or below both PELs, and give written notice to employees. The written notice shall contain a description of the corrective action being taken by the employer to decrease exposure.
- (g) Observation of monitoring.
  - (i) The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to formaldehyde required by this standard.
  - (ii) When observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to formaldehyde requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the clothing and equipment to the observer, require the observer to use such clothing and equipment, and assure that the observer complies with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

#### (5) **Regulated areas.**

(a) The employer shall establish regulated areas where the concentration of airborne formaldehyde exceeds either the TWA or the STEL and post all entrances and accessways with signs bearing the following information:

# DANGER FORMALDEHYDE IRRITANT AND POTENTIAL CANCER HAZARD AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

- (b) The employer shall limit access to regulated areas to authorized persons who have been trained to recognize the hazards of formaldehyde.
- (c) An employer at a multi-employer worksite who establishes a regulated area shall communicate the access restrictions and locations of these areas to other employers with work operations at that worksite.

# (6) Methods of compliance.

(a) Engineering controls and work practices. The employer shall institute engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposures to formaldehyde at or below the TWA and the STEL.

(b) Exception. Whenever the employer has established that feasible engineering and work practice controls cannot reduce employee exposure to or below either of the PELs, the employer shall apply these controls to reduce employee exposures to the extent feasible and shall supplement them with respirators which satisfy this standard.

# (7) **Respiratory protection.**

- (a) General. For employees who use respirators required by this section, the employer must provide respirators that comply with the requirements of this subsection. Respirators must be used during:
  - Periods necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work-practice controls;
  - (ii) Work operations, such as maintenance and repair activities or vessel cleaning, for which the employer establishes that engineering and work-practice controls are not feasible;
  - (iii) Work operations for which feasible engineering and work-practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the PELs;
  - (iv) Emergencies.
- (b) Respirator program.
  - (i) The employer must implement a respiratory protection program as required by chapter 296-842 WAC, except WAC 296-842-13005 and 296-842-14005.
  - (ii) If air-purifying chemical-cartridge respirators are used, the employer must:
    - (A) Replace the cartridge after three hours of use or at the end of the workshift, whichever occurs first, unless the cartridge contains a NIOSH-certified end-of-service-life indicator (ESLI) to shown when breakthrough occurs.
    - (B) Unless the canister contains a NIOSH-certified ESLI to show when breakthrough occurs, replace canisters used in atmospheres up to 7.5 ppm (10 x PEL) every four hours and industrial-sized canisters used in atmospheres up to 75 ppm (100 x PEL) every two hours, or at the end of the workshift, whichever occurs first.

- (c) Respirator selection.
  - (i) The employer must select appropriate respirators from Table 1 of this section.

TABLE 1 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AGAINST FORMALDEHYDE	
Condition of use of formaldehyde concentration	Minimum nominator required <sup>1</sup>
(ppm) Up to 7.5 ppm (10 x PEL)	Minimum respirator required <sup>1</sup> Full facepiece with cartridges or canisters specifically approved for protection against formaldehyde <sup>2</sup> .
Up to 75 ppm (100 x PEL)	Full-face mask with chin style or chest or back mounted type industrial size canister specifically approved for protection against formaldehyde.  Type C supplied-air respirator pressure demand or continuous flow type, with full facepiece, hood, or helmet.
Above 75 ppm or unknown (emergencies) (100 x PEL)	Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with positive-pressure full facepiece.  Combination supplied-air, full facepiece positive-pressure respirator with auxiliary self-contained air supply.
Fire fighting Escape	SCBA with positive-pressure in full facepiece.  SCBA in demand or pressure demand mode.  Full-face mask with chin style or front or back mounted type industrial size canister specifically approved for protection against formaldehyde.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Respirators specified for use at higher concentrations may be used at lower concentrations.

- (ii) The employer must provide a powered air-purifying respirator adequate to protect against formaldehyde exposure to any employee who has difficulty using a negative-pressure respirator.
- (8) **Protective equipment and clothing.** Employers shall comply with the provisions of WAC 296-800-160. When protective equipment or clothing is provided under these provisions, the employer shall provide these protective devices at no cost to the employee and assure that the employee wears them.
  - (a) Selection. The employer shall select protective clothing and equipment based upon the form of formaldehyde to be encountered, the conditions of use, and the hazard to be prevented.
    - (i) All contact of the eyes and skin with liquids containing one percent or more formaldehyde shall be prevented by the use of chemical protective clothing made of material impervious to formaldehyde and the use of other personal protective equipment, such as goggles and face shields, as appropriate to the operation.
    - (ii) Contact with irritating or sensitizing materials shall be prevented to the extent necessary to eliminate the hazard.
    - (iii) Where a face shield is worn, chemical safety goggles are also required if there is a danger of formaldehyde reaching the area of the eye.
    - (iv) Full body protection shall be worn for entry into areas where concentrations exceed 100 ppm and for emergency reentry into areas of unknown concentration.
  - (b) Maintenance of protective equipment and clothing.
    - (i) The employer shall assure that protective equipment and clothing that has become contaminated with formaldehyde is cleaned or laundered before its reuse.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> A half-mask respirator with cartridges specifically approved for protection against formaldehyde can be substituted for the full facepiece respirator providing that effective gas-proof goggles are provided and used in combination with the half-mask respirator.

(ii) When ventilating formaldehyde-contaminated clothing and equipment, the employer shall establish a storage area so that employee exposure is minimized. Containers for contaminated clothing and equipment and storage areas shall have labels and signs containing the following information:

#### **DANGER**

# FORMALDEHYDE-CONTAMINATED (CLOTHING) EQUIPMENT AVOID INHALATION AND SKIN CONTACT

- (iii) The employer shall assure that only persons trained to recognize the hazards of formaldehyde remove the contaminated material from the storage area for purposes of cleaning, laundering, or disposal.
- (iv) The employer shall assure that no employee takes home equipment or clothing that is contaminated with formaldehyde.
- (v) The employer shall repair or replace all required protective clothing and equipment for each affected employee as necessary to assure its effectiveness.
- (vi) The employer shall inform any person who launders, cleans, or repairs such clothing or equipment of formaldehyde's potentially harmful effects and of procedures to safely handle the clothing and equipment.

# (9) **Hygiene protection.**

- (a) The employer shall provide change rooms, as described in WAC 296-24-120 for employees who are required to change from work clothing into protective clothing to prevent skin contact with formaldehyde.
- (b) If employees' skin may become splashed with solutions containing one percent or greater formaldehyde, for example because of equipment failure or improper work practices, the employer shall provide conveniently located quick drench showers and assure that affected employees use these facilities immediately.
- (c) If there is any possibility that an employee's eyes may be splashed with solutions containing 0.1 percent or greater formaldehyde, the employer shall provide acceptable eyewash facilities within the immediate work area for emergency use.
- (10) **Housekeeping.** For operations involving formaldehyde liquids or gas, the employer shall conduct a program to detect leaks and spills, including regular visual inspections.
  - (a) Preventative maintenance of equipment, including surveys for leaks, shall be undertaken at regular intervals.
  - (b) In work areas where spillage may occur, the employer shall make provisions to contain the spill, to decontaminate the work area, and to dispose of the waste.
  - (c) The employer shall assure that all leaks are repaired and spills are cleaned promptly by employees wearing suitable protective equipment and trained in proper methods for cleanup and decontamination.
  - (d) Formaldehyde-contaminated waste and debris resulting from leaks or spills shall be placed for disposal in sealed containers bearing a label warning of formaldehyde's presence and of the hazards associated with formaldehyde.
- (11) **Emergencies.** For each workplace where there is the possibility of an emergency involving formaldehyde, the employer shall assure appropriate procedures are adopted to minimize injury and loss of life. Appropriate procedures shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.

#### (12) Medical surveillance.

- (a) Employees covered.
  - (i) The employer shall institute medical surveillance programs for all employees exposed to formaldehyde at concentrations at or exceeding the action level or exceeding the STEL.
  - (ii) The employer shall make medical surveillance available for employees who develop signs and symptoms of overexposure to formaldehyde and for all employees exposed to formaldehyde in emergencies. When determining whether an employee may be experiencing signs and symptoms of possible overexposure to formaldehyde, the employer may rely on the evidence that signs and symptoms associated with formaldehyde exposure will occur only in exceptional circumstances when airborne exposure is less than 0.1 ppm and when formaldehyde is present in materials in concentrations less than 0.1 percent.
- (b) Examination by a physician. All medical procedures, including administration of medical disease questionnaires, shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician and shall be provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay, and at a reasonable time and place.
- (c) Medical disease questionnaire. The employer shall make the following medical surveillance available to employees prior to assignment to a job where formaldehyde exposure is at or above the action level or above the STEL and annually thereafter. The employer shall also make the following medical surveillance available promptly upon determining that an employee is experiencing signs and symptoms indicative of possible overexposure to formaldehyde.
  - (i) Administration of a medical disease questionnaire, such as in Appendix D, which is designed to elicit information on work history, smoking history, any evidence of eye, nose, or throat irritation; chronic airway problems or hyperreactive airway disease; allergic skin conditions or dermatitis; and upper or lower respiratory problems.
  - (ii) A determination by the physician, based on evaluation of the medical disease questionnaire, of whether a medical examination is necessary for employees not required to wear respirators to reduce exposure to formaldehyde.
- (d) Medical examinations. Medical examinations shall be given to any employee who the physician feels, based on information in the medical disease questionnaire, may be at increased risk from exposure to formaldehyde and at the time of initial assignment and at least annually thereafter to all employees required to wear a respirator to reduce exposure to formaldehyde. The medical examination shall include:
  - A physical examination with emphasis on evidence of irritation or sensitization of the skin and respiratory system, shortness of breath, or irritation of the eyes.
  - (ii) Laboratory examinations for respirator wearers consisting of baseline and annual pulmonary function tests. As a minimum, these tests shall consist of forced vital capacity (FVC), forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1), and forced expiratory flow (FEF).
  - (iii) Any other test which the examining physician deems necessary to complete the written opinion.
  - (iv) Counseling of employees having medical conditions that would be directly or indirectly aggravated by exposure to formaldehyde on the increased risk of impairment of their health.
- (e) Examinations for employees exposed in an emergency. The employer shall make medical examinations available as soon as possible to all employees who have been exposed to formaldehyde in an emergency.

- (i) The examination shall include a medical and work history with emphasis on any evidence of upper or lower respiratory problems, allergic conditions, skin reaction or hypersensitivity, and any evidence of eye, nose, or throat irritation.
- (ii) Other examinations shall consist of those elements considered appropriate by the examining physician.
- (f) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:
  - (i) A copy of this standard and Appendices A, C, D, and E;
  - (ii) A description of the affected employee's job duties as they relate to the employee's exposure to formaldehyde;
  - (iii) The representative exposure level for the employee's job assignment;
  - (iv) Information concerning any personal protective equipment and respiratory protection used or to be used by the employee; and
  - (v) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee within the control of the employer.
  - (vi) In the event of a nonroutine examination because of an emergency, the employer shall provide to the physician as soon as possible: A description of how the emergency occurred and the exposure the victim may have received.
- (g) Physician's written opinion.
  - (i) For each examination required under this standard, the employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician. This written opinion shall contain the results of the medical examination except that it shall not reveal specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to formaldehyde. The written opinion shall include:
    - (A) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any medical condition that would place the employee at an increased risk of material impairment of health from exposure to formaldehyde;
    - (B) Any recommended limitations on the employee's exposure or changes in the use of personal protective equipment, including respirators;
    - (C) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of any medical conditions which would be aggravated by exposure to formaldehyde, whether these conditions may have resulted from past formaldehyde exposure or from exposure in an emergency, and whether there is a need for further examination or treatment.
  - (ii) The employer shall provide for retention of the results of the medical examination and tests conducted by the physician.
  - (iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the physician's written opinion to the affected employee within fifteen days of its receipt.
- (h) Medical removal.
  - (i) The provisions of this subdivision apply when an employee reports significant irritation of the mucosa of the eyes or of the upper airways, respiratory sensitization, dermal irritation, or dermal sensitization attributed to workplace formaldehyde exposure. Medical removal provisions do not apply in case of dermal irritation or dermal sensitization when the product suspected of causing the dermal condition contains less than 0.05% formaldehyde.

- (ii) An employee's report of signs or symptoms of possible overexposure to formaldehyde shall be evaluated by a physician selected by the employer pursuant to (c) of this subsection. If the physician determines that a medical examination is not necessary under (c)(ii) of this subsection, there shall be a two-week evaluation and remediation period to permit the employer to ascertain whether the signs or symptoms subside untreated or with the use of creams, gloves, first aid treatment, or personal protective equipment. Industrial hygiene measures that limit the employee's exposure to formaldehyde may also be implemented during this period. The employee shall be referred immediately to a physician prior to expiration of the two-week period if the signs or symptoms worsen. Earnings, seniority, and benefits may not be altered during the two-week period by virtue of the report.
- (iii) If the signs or symptoms have not subsided or been remedied by the end of the two-week period, or earlier if signs or symptoms warrant, the employee shall be examined by a physician selected by the employer. The physician shall presume, absent contrary evidence, that observed dermal irritation or dermal sensitization are not attributable to formaldehyde when products to which the affected employee is exposed contain less than 0.1% formaldehyde.
- (iv) Medical examinations shall be conducted in compliance with the requirements of (e)(i) and (ii) of this subsection. Additional guidelines for conducting medical exams are contained in WAC 296-62-07546, Appendix C.
- (v) If the physician finds that significant irritation of the mucosa of the eyes or the upper airways, respiratory sensitization, dermal irritation, or dermal sensitization result from workplace formaldehyde exposure and recommends restrictions or removal. The employer shall promptly comply with the restrictions or recommendations of removal. In the event of a recommendation of removal, the employer shall remove the affected employee from the current formaldehyde exposure and if possible, transfer the employee to work having no or significantly less exposure to formaldehyde.
- (vi) When an employee is removed pursuant to item (v) of this subdivision, the employer shall transfer the employee to comparable work for which the employee is qualified or can be trained in a short period (up to six months), where the formaldehyde exposures are as low as possible, but not higher than the action level. The employer shall maintain the employee's current earnings, seniority, and other benefits. If there is no such work available, the employer shall maintain the employee's current earnings, seniority, and other benefits until such work becomes available, until the employee is determined to be unable to return to workplace formaldehyde exposure, until the employee is determined to be able to return to the original job status, or for six months, whichever comes first.
- (vii) The employer shall arrange for a follow-up medical examination to take place within six months after the employee is removed pursuant to this subsection. This examination shall determine if the employee can return to the original job status, or if the removal is to be permanent. The physician shall make a decision within six months of the date the employee was removed as to whether the employee can be returned to the original job status, or if the removal is to be permanent.
- (viii) An employer's obligation to provide earnings, seniority, and other benefits to a removed employee may be reduced to the extent that the employee receives compensation for earnings lost during the period of removal either from a publicly or employer-funded compensation program or from employment with another employer made possible by virtue of the employee's removal.
- (ix) In making determinations of the formaldehyde content of materials under this subsection the employer may rely on objective data.

- (i) Multiple physician review.
  - (i) After the employer selects the initial physician who conducts any medical examination or consultation to determine whether medical removal or restriction is appropriate, the employee may designate a second physician to review any findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician and to conduct such examinations, consultations, and laboratory tests as the second physician deems necessary and appropriate to evaluate the effects of formaldehyde exposure and to facilitate this review.
  - (ii) The employer shall promptly notify an employee of the right to seek a second medical opinion after each occasion that an initial physician conducts a medical examination or consultation for the purpose of medical removal or restriction.
  - (iii) The employer may condition its participation in, and payment for, the multiple physician review mechanism upon the employee doing the following within fifteen days after receipt of the notification of the right to seek a second medical opinion, or receipt of the initial physician's written opinion, whichever is later:
    - (A) The employee informs the employer of the intention to seek a second medical opinion; and
    - (B) The employee initiates steps to make an appointment with a second physician.
  - (iv) If the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the second physician differ from those of the initial physician, then the employer and the employee shall assure that efforts are made for the two physicians to resolve the disagreement. If the two physicians are unable to quickly resolve their disagreement, then the employer and the employee through their respective physicians shall designate a third physician who shall be a specialist in the field at issue:
    - (A) To review the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the prior physicians; and
    - (B) To conduct such examinations, consultations, laboratory tests, and discussions with prior physicians as the third physician deems necessary to resolve the disagreement of the prior physicians.
  - (v) In the alternative, the employer and the employee or authorized employee representative may jointly designate such third physician.
  - (vi) The employer shall act consistent with the findings, determinations, and recommendations of the third physician, unless the employer and the employee reach an agreement which is otherwise consistent with the recommendations of at least one of the three physicians.

#### (13) Hazard communication.

- (a) General. Notwithstanding any exemption granted in WAC 296-800-170 for wood products, each employer who has a workplace covered by this standard shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-800-170. The definitions of the chemical hazard communication standard shall apply under this standard.
  - (i) The following shall be subject to the hazard communication requirements of this section: Formaldehyde gas, all mixtures or solutions composed of greater than 0.1 percent formaldehyde, and materials capable of releasing formaldehyde into the air under reasonably foreseeable concentrations reaching or exceeding 0.1 ppm.
  - (ii) As a minimum, specific health hazards that the employer shall address are: Cancer, irritation and sensitization of the skin and respiratory system, eye and throat irritation, and acute toxicity.

- (b) Manufacturers and importers who produce or import formaldehyde or formaldehyde-containing products shall provide downstream employers using or handling these products with an objective determination through the required labels and MSDSs as required by chapter 296-839 WAC.
- (c) Labels.
  - (i) The employer shall assure that hazard warning labels complying with the requirements of WAC 296-800-170 are affixed to all containers of materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection, except to the extent that (a)(i) of this subsection is inconsistent with this item.
  - (ii) Information on labels. As a minimum, for all materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection, capable of releasing formaldehyde at levels of 0.1 ppm to 0.5 ppm, labels shall identify that the product contains formaldehyde: List the name and address of the responsible party; and state that physical and health hazard information is readily available from the employer and from material safety data sheets.
  - (iii) For materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection, capable of releasing formaldehyde at levels above 0.5 ppm, labels shall appropriately address all the hazards as defined in WAC 296-800-170, and Appendices A and B, including respiratory sensitization, and shall contain the words "Potential Cancer Hazard."
  - (iv) In making the determinations of anticipated levels of formaldehyde release, the employer may rely on objective data indicating the extent of potential formaldehyde release under reasonably foreseeable conditions of use.
  - (v) Substitute warning labels. The employer may use warning labels required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances which impart the same information as the warning statements required by this subitem.
- (d) Material safety data sheets.
  - (i) Any employer who uses formaldehyde-containing materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-800-170 with regard to the development and updating of material safety data sheets.
  - (ii) Manufacturers, importers, and distributors of formaldehyde containing materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection shall assure that material safety data sheets and updated information are provided to all employers purchasing such materials at the time of the initial shipment and at the time of the first shipment after a material safety data sheet is updated.
- (e) Written hazard communication program. The employer shall develop, implement, and maintain at the workplace, a written chemical hazard communication program for formaldehyde exposures in the workplace, which at a minimum describes how the requirements specified in this section for labels and other forms of warning and material safety data sheets, and subsection (14) of this section for employee information and training, will be met. Employees in multi-employer workplaces shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-800-170.

#### (14) Employee information and training.

- (a) Participation. The employer shall assure that all employees who are assigned to workplaces where there is a health hazard from formaldehyde participate in a training program, except that where the employer can show, using objective data, that employees are not exposed to formaldehyde at or above 0.1 ppm, the employer is not required to provide training.
- (b) Frequency. Employers shall provide such information and training to employees at the time of their initial assignment and whenever a new exposure to formaldehyde is introduced into their work area. The training shall be repeated at least annually.

- (c) Training program. The training program shall be conducted in a manner which the employee is able to understand and shall include:
  - A discussion of the contents of this regulation and the contents of the material safety data sheet;
  - (ii) The purpose for and a description of the medical surveillance program required by this standard, including:
    - (A) A description of the potential health hazards associated with exposure to formaldehyde and a description of the signs and symptoms of exposure to formaldehyde.
    - (B) Instructions to immediately report to the employer the development of any adverse signs or symptoms that the employee suspects is attributable to formaldehyde exposure.
  - (iii) Description of operations in the work area where formaldehyde is present and an explanation of the safe work practices appropriate for limiting exposure to formaldehyde in each job;
  - (iv) The purpose for, proper use of, and limitations of personal protective clothing;
  - (v) Instructions for the handling of spills, emergencies, and clean-up procedures;
  - (vi) An explanation of the importance of engineering and work practice controls for employee protection and any necessary instruction in the use of these controls;
  - (vii) A review of emergency procedures including the specific duties or assignments of each employee in the event of an emergency; and
  - (viii) The purpose, proper use, limitations, and other training requirements for respiratory protection as required by chapter 296-842 WAC.
- (d) Access to training materials.
  - (i) The employer shall inform all affected employees of the location of written training materials and shall make these materials readily available, without cost, to the affected employees.
  - (ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all training materials relating to the employee training program to the director of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.

#### (15) **Recordkeeping.**

- (a) Exposure measurements. The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all measurements taken to monitor employee exposure to formaldehyde. This record shall include:
  - (i) The date of measurement;
  - (ii) The operation being monitored;
  - (iii) The methods of sampling and analysis and evidence of their accuracy and precision;
  - (iv) The number, durations, time, and results of samples taken;
  - (v) The types of protective devices worn; and
  - (vi) The names, job classifications, Social Security numbers, and exposure estimates of the employees whose exposures are represented by the actual monitoring results.

- (b) Exposure determinations. Where the employer has determined that no monitoring is required under this standard, the employer shall maintain a record of the objective data relied upon to support the determination that no employee is exposed to formaldehyde at or above the action level.
- (c) Medical surveillance. The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance under this standard. This record shall include:
  - (i) The name and Social Security number of the employee;
  - (ii) The physician's written opinion;
  - (iii) A list of any employee health complaints that may be related to exposure to formaldehyde; and
  - (iv) A copy of the medical examination results, including medical disease questionnaires and results of any medical tests required by the standard or mandated by the examining physician.
- (d) Records retention. The employer shall retain records required by this standard for at least the following periods:
  - (i) Exposure records and determinations shall be kept for at least thirty years; and
  - (ii) Medical records shall be kept for the duration of employment plus thirty years;
- (e) Availability of records.
  - (i) Upon request, the employer shall make all records maintained as a requirement of this standard available for examination and copying to the director of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.
  - (ii) The employer shall make employee exposure records, including estimates made from representative monitoring and available upon request for examination and copying, to the subject employee, or former employee, and employee representatives in accordance with chapter 296-802 WAC.
  - (iii) Employee medical records required by this standard shall be provided upon request for examination and copying, to the subject employee, or former employee, or to anyone having the specific written consent of the subject employee or former employee in accordance with chapter 296-802 WAC.

Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-08-087 (Order 05-12), § 296-62-07540, filed 04/04/06, effective 09/01/06. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 05-03-093 (Order 04-41), § 296-62-07540, filed 01/18/05, effective 03/01/05. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 04-10-026 (Order 03-04) § 296-62-07540, filed 04/27/04, effective 08/01/04. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 02-12-098 (Order 00-20), § 296-62-07540, filed 06/05/02, effective 08/01/02. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 01-11-038, (Order 99-36), § 296-62-07540, filed 05/09/01, effective 09/01/01. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 99-10 (Order 98-10) § 296-62-07540, filed 05/04/99, effective 09/01/99.] Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-15-096 (Order 94-07), 296-62-07540, filed 7/20/94, effective 9/20/94; 92-23-017 (Order 92-13), 296-62-07540, filed 11/10/92, effective 12/18/92; 91-11-070 (Order 91-01), 296-62-07540, filed 5/20/91, effective 6/20/91; 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), 296-62-07540, filed 1/11/90, effective 2/26/90; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), 296-62-07540, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

# WAC 296-62-07542 Appendix A--Substance technical guideline for formalin.

- (1) The following substance technical guideline for formalin provides information on uninhibited formalin solution (thirty-seven percent formaldehyde, no methanol stabilizer). It is designed to inform employees at the production level of their rights and duties under the formaldehyde standard whether their job title defines them as workers or supervisors. Much of the information provided is general; however, some information is specific for formalin. When employee exposure to formaldehyde is from resins capable of releasing formaldehyde, the resin itself and other impurities or decomposition products may also be toxic, and employers should include this information as well when informing employees of the hazards associated with the materials they handle. The precise hazards associated with exposure to formaldehyde depend both on the form (solid, liquid, or gas) of the material and the concentration of formaldehyde present. For example, thirty-seven to fifty percent solutions of formaldehyde present a much greater hazard to the skin and eyes from spills or splashes than solutions containing less than one percent formaldehyde. Individual substance technical guidelines used by the employer for training employees should be modified to properly give information on the material actually being used.
  - (a) Substance identification.
    - (i) Chemical name: Formaldehyde.
    - (ii) Chemical family: Aldehyde.
    - (iii) Chemical formula: HCHO.
    - (iv) Molecular weight: 30.03.
    - (v) Chemical abstracts service number (CAS number): 50-00-0.

Synonyms: Formalin; Formic Aldehyde; Paraform; Formol; Formalin (Methanol-free); Fyde; Formalith; Methanal; Methyl Aldehyde; Methylene Glycol; Methylene Oxide; Tetraoxymethalene; Oxomethane; Oxymethylene.

- (b) Components and contaminants.
  - (i) Percent: 37.0 Formaldehyde.
  - (ii) Percent: 63.0 water.

Note: Inhibited solutions contain methanol.

(iii) Other contaminants: Formic acid (alcohol free).

Exposure limits:

- (A) WISHA TWA-0.75 ppm.
- (B) WISHA STEL-2 ppm.
- (c) Physical data.
  - (i) Description: Colorless liquid, pungent odor.
  - (ii) Boiling point: 214°F (101°C).
  - (iii) Specific gravity:  $1.08 (H_2O = 1 @ 20 C)$ .
  - (iv) pH: 2.8-4.0.
  - (v) Solubility in water: Miscible.
  - (vi) Solvent solubility: Soluble in alcohol and acetone.
  - (vii) Vapor density: 1.04 (Air = 1 @ 20 C).
  - (viii) Odor threshold: 0.8-1 ppm.

- (d) Fire and explosion hazard.
  - (i) Moderate fire and explosion hazard when exposed to heat or flame.
  - (ii) The flash point of thirty-seven percent formaldehyde solutions is above normal room temperature, but the explosion range is very wide, from seven to seventy-three percent by volume in air.
  - (iii) Reaction of formaldehyde with nitrogen dioxide, nitromethane, perchloric acid and aniline, or peroxyformic acid yields explosive compounds.
  - (iv) Flash point: 185°F (85°C) closed cup.
  - (v) Lower explosion limit: Seven percent.
  - (vi) Upper explosion limit: Seventy-three percent.
  - (vii) Autoignition temperature: 806°F (430°C).
  - (viii) Flammable class (WISHA): III A.

# Extinguishing media:

- (I) Use dry chemical, "alcohol foam," carbon dioxide, or water in flooding amounts as fog. Solid streams may not be effective. Cool fire-exposed containers with water from side until well after fire is out.
- (II) Use of water spray to flush spills can also dilute the spill to produce nonflammable mixtures. Water runoff, however, should be contained for treatment.
- (ix) National Fire Protection Association Section 325M Designation:
  - (A) Health: 2-Materials hazardous to health, but areas may be entered with full-faced mask self-contained breathing apparatus which provides eye protection.
  - (B) Flammability: 2-Materials which must be moderately heated before ignition will occur. Water spray may be used to extinguish the fire because the material can be cooled below its flash point.
  - (C) Reactivity: D-Materials which (in themselves) are normally stable even under fire exposure conditions and which are not reactive with water. Normal fire fighting procedures may be used.
- (e) Reactivity.
  - (i) Stability: Formaldehyde solutions may self-polymerize to form paraformaldehyde which precipitates.
  - (ii) Incompatibility (materials to avoid):
    - (A) Strong oxidizing agents, caustics, strong alkalies, isocyanates, anhydrides, oxides, and inorganic acids.
    - (B) Formaldehyde reacts with hydrochloric acid to form the potent carcinogen, bischloromethyl ether. Formaldehyde reacts with nitrogen dioxide, nitromethane, perchloric acid and aniline, or peroxyformic acid to yield explosive compounds. A violent reaction occurs when formaldehyde is mixed with strong oxidizers.
    - (C) Hazardous combustion or decomposition products: Oxygen from the air can oxidize formaldehyde to formic acid, especially when heated. Formic acid is corrosive.

- (f) Health hazard data.
  - (i) Acute effects of exposure.
    - (A) Ingestion (swallowing): Liquids containing ten to forty percent formaldehyde cause severe irritation and inflammation of the mouth, throat, and stomach. Severe stomach pains will follow ingestion with possible loss of consciousness and death. Ingestion of dilute formaldehyde solutions (0.03-0.04%) may cause discomfort in the stomach and pharynx.
    - (B) Inhalation (breathing):
      - (I) Formaldehyde is highly irritating to the upper respiratory tract and eyes. Concentrations of 0.5 to 2.0 ppm may irritate the eyes, nose, and throat of some individuals.
      - (II) Concentrations of 3 to 5 ppm also cause tearing of the eyes and are intolerable to some persons.
      - (III) Concentrations of 10 to 20 ppm cause difficulty in breathing, burning of the nose and throat, coughing, and heavy tearing of the eyes, and 25 to 30 ppm causes severe respiratory tract injury leading to pulmonary edema and pneumonitis. A concentration of 100 ppm is immediately dangerous to life and health. Deaths from accidental exposure to high concentrations of formaldehyde have been reported.
    - (C) Skin (dermal): Formalin is a severe skin irritant and a sensitizer. Contact with formalin causes white discoloration, smarting, drying, cracking, and scaling. Prolonged and repeated contact can cause numbness and a hardening or tanning of the skin. Previously exposed persons may react to future exposure with an allergic eczematous dermatitis or hives.
    - (D) Eye contact: Formaldehyde solutions splashed in the eye can cause injuries ranging from transient discomfort to severe, permanent corneal clouding and loss of vision. The severity of the effect depends on the concentration of formaldehyde in the solution and whether or not the eyes are flushed with water immediately after the accident.

Note: The perception of formaldehyde by odor and eye irritation becomes less sensitive with time as one adapts to formaldehyde. This can lead to overexposure if a worker is relying on formaldehyde's warning properties to alert him or her to the potential for exposure.

- (E) Acute animal toxicity:
  - (I) Oral, rats: LD50 = 800 mg/kg.
  - (II) Oral, mouse: LD50 = 42 mg/kg.
  - (III) Inhalation, rats: LC50 = 250 mg/kg.
  - (IV) Inhalation, mouse: LC50 = 900 mg/kg.
  - (V) Inhalation, rats: LC50 = 590 mg/kg.
- (g) Chronic effects of exposure.
  - (i) Carcinogenicity: Formaldehyde has the potential to cause cancer in humans. Repeated and prolonged exposure increases the risk. Various animal experiments have conclusively shown formaldehyde to be a carcinogen in rats. In humans, formaldehyde exposure has been associated with cancers of the lung, nasopharynx and oropharynx, and nasal passages.

- (ii) Mutagenicity: Formaldehyde is genotoxic in several in vitro test systems showing properties of both an initiator and a promoter.
- (iii) Toxicity: Prolonged or repeated exposure to formaldehyde may result in respiratory impairment. Rats exposed to formaldehyde at 2 ppm developed benign nasal tumors and changes of the cell structure in the nose as well as inflamed mucous membranes of the nose. Structural changes in the epithelial cells in the human nose have also been observed. Some persons have developed asthma or bronchitis following exposure to formaldehyde, most often as the result of an accidental spill involving a single exposure to a high concentration of formaldehyde.
- (h) Emergency and first-aid procedures.
  - (i) Ingestion (swallowing): If the victim is conscious, dilute, inactivate, or absorb the ingested formaldehyde by giving milk, activated charcoal, or water. Any organic material will inactivate formaldehyde. Keep affected person warm and at rest. Get medical attention immediately. If vomiting occurs, keep head lower than hips.
  - (ii) Inhalation (breathing): Remove the victim from the exposure area to fresh air immediately. Where the formaldehyde concentration may be very high, each rescuer must put on a self-contained breathing apparatus before attempting to remove the victim, and medical personnel should be informed of the formaldehyde exposure immediately. If breathing has stopped, give artificial respiration. Keep the affected person warm and at rest. Qualified first-aid or medical personnel should administer oxygen, if available, and maintain the patient's airways and blood pressure until the victim can be transported to a medical facility. If exposure results in a highly irritated upper respiratory tract and coughing continues for more than ten minutes, the worker should be hospitalized for observation and treatment.
  - (iii) Skin contact: Remove contaminated clothing (including shoes) immediately. Wash the affected area of your body with soap or mild detergent and large amounts of water until no evidence of the chemical remains (at least fifteen to twenty minutes). If there are chemical burns, get first aid to cover the area with sterile, dry dressing, and bandages. Get medical attention if you experience appreciable eye or respiratory irritation.
  - (iv) Eye contact: Wash the eyes immediately with large amounts of water occasionally lifting lower and upper lids, until no evidence of chemical remains (at least fifteen to twenty minutes). In case of burns, apply sterile bandages loosely without medication. Get medical attention immediately. If you have experienced appreciable eye irritation from a splash or excessive exposure, you should be referred promptly to an ophthalmologist for evaluation.
- (i) Emergency procedures.
  - (i) Emergencies:
    - (A) If you work in an area where a large amount of formaldehyde could be released in an accident or from equipment failure, your employer must develop procedures to be followed in event of an emergency. You should be trained in your specific duties in the event of an emergency, and it is important that you clearly understand these duties. Emergency equipment must be accessible and you should be trained to use any equipment that you might need. Formaldehyde contaminated equipment must be cleaned before reuse.

- (B) If a spill of appreciable quantity occurs, leave the area quickly unless you have specific emergency duties. Do not touch spilled material. Designated persons may stop the leak and shut off ignition sources if these procedures can be done without risk. Designated persons should isolate the hazard area and deny entry except for necessary people protected by suitable protective clothing and respirators adequate for the exposure. Use water spray to reduce vapors. Do not smoke, and prohibit all flames or flares in the hazard area.
- (ii) Special fire fighting procedures:
  - (A) Learn procedures and responsibilities in the event of a fire in your workplace.
  - (B) Become familiar with the appropriate equipment and supplies and their location.
  - (C) In fire fighting, withdraw immediately in case of rising sound from venting safety device or any discoloration of storage tank due to fire.
- (j) Spill, leak, and disposal procedures.
  - (i) Occupational spill: For small containers, place the leaking container in a well ventilated area. Take up small spills with absorbent material and place the waste into properly labeled containers for later disposal. For larger spills, dike the spill to minimize contamination and facilitate salvage or disposal. You may be able to neutralize the spill with sodium hydroxide or sodium sulfite. Your employer must comply with EPA rules regarding the clean-up of toxic waste and notify state and local authorities, if required. If the spill is greater than 1,000 lb/day, it is reportable under EPA's superfund legislation.
  - (ii) Waste disposal: Your employer must dispose of waste containing formaldehyde in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal law and in a manner that minimizes exposure of employees at the site and of the clean-up crew.
- (k) Monitoring and measurement procedures.
  - (i) Monitoring requirements: If your exposure to formaldehyde exceeds the 0.5 ppm action level or the 2 ppm STEL, your employer must monitor your exposure. Your employer need not measure every exposure if a "high exposure" employee can be identified. This person usually spends the greatest amount of time nearest the process equipment. If you are a "representative employee," you will be asked to wear a sampling device to collect formaldehyde. This device may be a passive badge, a sorbent tube attached to a pump, or an impinger containing liquid. You should perform your work as usual, but inform the person who is conducting the monitoring of any difficulties you are having wearing the device.
  - (ii) Evaluation of 8-hour exposure: Measurements taken for the purpose of determining time-weighted average (TWA) exposures are best taken with samples covering the full shift. Samples collected must be taken from the employee's breathing zone air.
  - (iii) Short-term exposure evaluation: If there are tasks that involve brief but intense exposure to formaldehyde, employee exposure must be measured to assure compliance with the STEL. Sample collections are for brief periods, only fifteen minutes, but several samples may be needed to identify the peak exposure.
  - (iv) Monitoring techniques: WISHA's only requirement for selecting a method for sampling and analysis is that the methods used accurately evaluate the concentration of formaldehyde in employees' breathing zones. Sampling and analysis may be performed by collection of formaldehyde on liquid or solid sorbents with subsequent chemical analysis. Sampling and analysis may also be performed by passive diffusion monitors and short-term exposure may be measured by instruments such as real-time continuous monitoring systems and portable direct reading instruments.

- (v) Notification of results: Your employer must inform you of the results of exposure monitoring representative of your job. You may be informed in writing, but posting the results where you have ready access to them constitutes compliance with the standard.
- (l) Protective equipment and clothing.

(Material impervious to formaldehyde is needed if the employee handles formaldehyde solutions of one percent or more. Other employees may also require protective clothing or equipment to prevent dermatitis.)

- (i) Respiratory protection. Use NIOSH-approved full facepiece negative pressure respirators equipped with approved cartridges or canisters within the use limitations of these devices. (Present restrictions on cartridges and canisters do not permit them to be used for a full workshift.) In all other situations, use positive pressure respirators such as the positive-pressure air purifying respirator or the self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).
- (ii) Protective gloves:
  - (A) Wear protective (impervious) gloves provided by your employer, at no cost, to prevent contact with formalin.
  - (B) Your employer should select these gloves based on the results of permeation testing and in accordance with the ACGIH guidelines for selection of chemical protective clothing.
- (iii) Eye protection:
  - (A) If you might be splashed in the eyes with formalin, it is essential that you wear goggles or some other type of complete protection for the eye.
  - (B) You may also need a face shield if your face is likely to be splashed with formalin, but you must not substitute face shields for eye protection. (This section pertains to formaldehyde solutions of one percent or more.)
- (iv) Other protective equipment:
  - (A) You must wear protective (impervious) clothing and equipment provided by your employer at no cost to prevent repeated or prolonged contact with formaldehyde liquids.
  - (B) If you are required to change into whole-body chemical protective clothing, your employer must provide a change room for your privacy and for storage of your normal clothing.
  - (C) If you are splashed with formaldehyde, use the emergency showers and eyewash fountains provided by your employer immediately to prevent serious injury.

    Report the incident to your supervisor and obtain necessary medical support.
- (2) **Entry into an IDLH atmosphere.** Enter areas where the formaldehyde concentration might be 100 ppm or more only with complete body protection including a self-contained breathing apparatus with a full facepiece operated in a positive pressure mode or a supplied-air respirator with full facepiece and operated in a positive pressure mode. This equipment is essential to protect your life and health under such extreme conditions.
  - (a) Engineering controls.
    - (i) Ventilation is the most widely applied engineering control method for reducing the concentration of airborne substances in the breathing zones of workers. There are two distinct types of ventilation.

- (ii) Local exhaust: Local exhaust ventilation is designed to capture airborne contaminants as near to the point of generation as possible. To protect you, the direction of contaminant flow must always be toward the local exhaust system inlet and away from you.
- (iii) General (mechanical):
  - (A) General dilution ventilation involves continuous introduction of fresh air into the workroom to mix with the contaminated air and lower your breathing zone concentration of formaldehyde. Effectiveness depends on the number of air changes per hour.
  - (B) Where devices emitting formaldehyde are spread out over a large area, general dilution ventilation may be the only practical method of control.
- (iv) Work practices: Work practices and administrative procedures are an important part of a control system. If you are asked to perform a task in a certain manner to limit your exposure to formaldehyde, it is extremely important that you follow these procedures.
- (b) Medical surveillance.
  - (i) Medical surveillance helps to protect employees' health. You are encouraged strongly to participate in the medical surveillance program.
  - (ii) Your employer must make a medical surveillance program available at no expense to you and at a reasonable time and place if you are exposed to formaldehyde at concentrations above 0.5 ppm as an 8-hour average or 2 ppm over any fifteen-minute period.
    - (A) You will be offered medical surveillance at the time of your initial assignment and once a year afterward as long as your exposure is at least 0.5 ppm (action level) or 2 ppm (STEL).
    - (B) Even if your exposure is below these levels, you should inform your employer if you have signs and symptoms that you suspect, through your training, are related to your formaldehyde exposure because you may need medical surveillance to determine if your health is being impaired by your exposure.
  - (iii) The surveillance plan includes:
    - (A) A medical disease questionnaire.
    - (B) A physical examination if the physician determines this is necessary.
  - (iv) If you are required to wear a respirator, your employer must offer you a physical examination and a pulmonary function test every year.
  - (v) The physician must collect all information needed to determine if you are at increased risk from your exposure to formaldehyde. At the physician's discretion, the medical examination may include other tests, such as a chest x-ray, to make this determination.
  - (vi) After a medical examination the physician will provide your employer with a written opinion which includes any special protective measures recommended and any restrictions on your exposure. The physician must inform you of any medical conditions you have which would be aggravated by exposure to formaldehyde. All records from your medical examinations, including disease surveys, must be retained at your employer's expense.
- (c) Emergencies.
  - (i) If you are exposed to formaldehyde in an emergency and develop signs or symptoms associated with acute toxicity from formaldehyde exposure, your employer must provide you with a medical examination as soon as possible.
  - (ii) This medical examination will include all steps necessary to stabilize your health.

(iii) You may be kept in the hospital for observation if your symptoms are severe to ensure that any delayed effects are recognized and treated.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 99-17-094 (Order 99-01, § 296-62-07542, filed 08/17/99, effective 12/01/99. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-15-096 (Order 94-07), 296-62-07542, filed 7/20/94, effective 9/20/94; 92-23-017 (Order 92-13), 296-62-07542, filed 11/10/92, effective 12/18/92; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), 296-62-07542, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

#### WAC 296-62-07544 Appendix B--Sampling strategy and analytical methods for formaldehyde.

- (1) To protect the health of employees, exposure measurements must be unbiased and representative of employee exposure. The proper measurement of employee exposure requires more than a token commitment on the part of the employer. WISHA's mandatory requirements establish a baseline; under the best of circumstances all questions regarding employee exposure will be answered. Many employers, however, will wish to conduct more extensive monitoring before undertaking expensive commitments, such as engineering controls to assure that the modifications are truly necessary. The following sampling strategy, which was developed at NIOSH by Nelson A. Leidel, Kenneth A. Busch, and Jeremiah R. Lynch and described in NIOSH publication No. 77-173 (Occupational Exposure Sampling Strategy Manual) will assist the employer in developing a strategy for determining the exposure of his or her employees.
- (2) There is no one correct way to determine employee exposure. Obviously, measuring the exposure of every employee exposed to formaldehyde will provide the most information on any given day. Where few employees are exposed, this may be a practical solution. For most employers, however, use of the following strategy will give just as much information at less cost.
- (3) Exposure data collected on a single day will not automatically guarantee the employer that his or her workplace is always in compliance with the formaldehyde standard. This does not imply, however, that it is impossible for an employer to be sure that his or her worksite is in compliance with the standard. Indeed, a properly designed sampling strategy showing that all employees are exposed below the PELs, at least with a ninety-five percent certainty, is compelling evidence that the exposure limits are being achieved provided that measurements are conducted using valid sampling strategy and approved analytical methods.
- (4) **There are two PELs,** the TWA concentration and the STEL.
  - (a) Most employers will find that one of these two limits is more critical in the control of their operations, and WISHA expects that the employer will concentrate monitoring efforts on the critical component.
  - (b) If the more difficult exposure is controlled, this information, along with calculations to support the assumptions, should be adequate to show that the other exposure limit is also being achieved.

# (5) **Sampling strategy.**

- (a) Determination of the need for exposure measurements.
- (b) The employer must determine whether employees may be exposed to concentrations in excess of the action level. This determination becomes the first step in an employee exposure monitoring program that minimizes employer sampling burdens while providing adequate employee protection.
- (c) If employees may be exposed above the action level, the employer must measure exposure. Otherwise, an objective determination that employee exposure is low provides adequate evidence that exposure potential has been examined.
- (d) The employer should examine all available relevant information, e.g., insurance company and trade association data and information from suppliers or exposure data collected from similar operations.
- (e) The employer may also use previously-conducted sampling including area monitoring. The employer must make a determination relevant to each operation although this need not be on a separate piece of paper.

- (f) If the employer can demonstrate conclusively that no employee is exposed above the action level or the STEL through the use of objective data, the employer need proceed no further on employee exposure monitoring until such time that conditions have changed and the determination is no longer valid.
- (g) If the employer cannot determine that employee exposure is less than the action level and the STEL, employee exposure monitoring will have to be conducted.

#### (6) Workplace material survey.

- (a) The primary purpose of a survey of raw material is to determine if formaldehyde is being used in the work environment and if so, the conditions under which formaldehyde is being used.
- (b) The first step is to tabulate all situations where formaldehyde is used in a manner such that it may be released into the workplace atmosphere or contaminate the skin. This information should be available through analysis of company records and information on the MSDSs available through provisions of this standard and the hazard communication standard.
- (c) If there is an indication from materials handling records and accompanying MSDSs that formaldehyde is being used in the following types of processes or work operations, there may be a potential for releasing formaldehyde into the workplace atmosphere:
  - (i) Any operation that involves grinding, sanding, sawing, cutting, crushing, screening, sieving, or any other manipulation of material that generates formaldehyde-bearing dust.
  - Any processes where there have been employee complaints or symptoms indicative of exposure to formaldehyde.
  - (iii) Any liquid or spray process involving formaldehyde.
  - (iv) Any process that uses formaldehyde in preserved tissue.
  - (v) Any process that involves the heating of a formaldehyde-bearing resin.

    Processes and work operations that use formaldehyde in these manners will

Processes and work operations that use formaldehyde in these manners will probably require further investigation at the worksite to determine the extent of employee monitoring that should be conducted.

# (7) Workplace observations.

- (a) To this point, the only intention has been to provide an indication as to the existence of potentially exposed employees. With this information, a visit to the workplace is needed to observe work operations, to identify potential health hazards, and to determine whether any employees may be exposed to hazardous concentrations of formaldehyde.
- (b) In many circumstances, sources of formaldehyde can be identified through the sense of smell. However, this method of detection should be used with caution because of olfactory fatigue.
- (c) Employee location in relation to source of formaldehyde is important in determining if an employee may be significantly exposed to formaldehyde. In most instances, the closer a worker is to the source, the higher the probability that a significant exposure will occur.
- (d) Other characteristics should be considered. Certain high temperature operations give rise to higher evaporation rates. Locations of open doors and windows provide natural ventilation that tend to dilute formaldehyde emissions. General room ventilation also provides a measure of control.

#### (8) Calculation of potential exposure concentrations.

(a) By knowing the ventilation rate in a workplace and the quantity of formaldehyde generated, the employer may be able to determine by calculation if the PELs might be exceeded.

- (b) To account for poor mixing of formaldehyde into the entire room, locations of fans and proximity of employees to the work operation, the employer must include a safety factor.
- (c) If an employee is relatively close to a source, particularly if he or she is located downwind, a safety factor of one hundred may be necessary.
- (d) For other situations, a factor of ten may be acceptable. If the employer can demonstrate through such calculations that employee exposure does not exceed the action level or the STEL, the employer may use this information as objective data to demonstrate compliance with the standard.

# (9) **Sampling strategy.**

- (a) Once the employer determines that there is a possibility of substantial employee exposure to formaldehyde, the employer is obligated to measure employee exposure.
- (b) The next step is selection of a maximum risk employee. When there are different processes where employees may be exposed to formaldehyde, a maximum risk employee should be selected for each work operation.
- (c) Selection of the maximum risk employee requires professional judgment. The best procedure for selecting the maximum risk employee is to observe employees and select the person closest to the source of formaldehyde. Employee mobility may affect this selection; e.g., if the closest employee is mobile in his tasks, he may not be the maximum risk employee. Air movement patterns and differences in work habits will also affect selection of the maximum risk employee.
- (d) When many employees perform essentially the same task, a maximum risk employee cannot be selected. In this circumstance, it is necessary to resort to random sampling of the group of workers. The objective is to select a subgroup of adequate size so that there is a high probability that the random sample will contain at least one worker with high exposure if one exists. The number of persons in the group influences the number that need to be sampled to ensure that at least one individual from the highest ten percent exposure group is contained in the sample. For example, to have ninety percent confidence in the results, if the group size is ten, nine should be sampled; for fifty, only eighteen need to be sampled.
- (e) If measurement shows exposure to formaldehyde at or above the action level or the STEL, the employer needs to identify all other employees who may be exposed at or above the action level or STEL and measure or otherwise accurately characterize the exposure of these employees.
- (f) Whether representative monitoring or random sampling are conducted, the purpose remains the same to determine if the exposure of any employee is above the action level. If the exposure of the most exposed employee is less than the action level and the STEL, regardless of how the employee is identified, then it is reasonable to assume that measurements of exposure of the other employees in that operation would be below the action level and the STEL.

# (10) Exposure measurements.

- (a) There is no "best" measurement strategy for all situations. Some elements to consider in developing a strategy are:
  - (i) Availability and cost of sampling equipment;
  - (ii) Availability and cost of analytic facilities;
  - (iii) Availability and cost of personnel to take samples;
  - (iv) Location of employees and work operations;
  - (v) Intraday and interday variations in the process;
  - (vi) Precision and accuracy of sampling and analytic methods; and
  - (vii) Number of samples needed.

- (b) Samples taken for determining compliance with the STEL differ from those that measure the TWA concentration in important ways. STEL samples are best taken in a nonrandom fashion using all available knowledge relating to the area, the individual, and the process to obtain samples during periods of maximum expected concentrations. At least three measurements on a shift are generally needed to spot gross errors or mistakes; however, only the highest value represents the STEL.
- (c) If an operation remains constant throughout the workshift, a much greater number of samples would need to be taken over the thirty-two discrete nonoverlapping periods in an 8-hour workshift to verify compliance with a STEL. If employee exposure is truly uniform throughout the workshift, however, an employer in compliance with the 1 ppm TWA would be in compliance with the 2 ppm STEL, and this determination can probably be made using objective data.

#### (11) Need to repeat the monitoring strategy.

- (a) Interday and intraday fluctuations in employee exposure are mostly influenced by the physical processes that generate formaldehyde and the work habits of the employee. Hence, in-plant process variations influence the employer's determination of whether or not additional controls need to be imposed. Measurements that employee exposure is low on a day that is not representative of worst conditions may not provide sufficient information to determine whether or not additional engineering controls should be installed to achieve the PELs.
- (b) The person responsible for conducting sampling must be aware of systematic changes which will negate the validity of the sampling results. Systematic changes in formaldehyde exposure concentration for an employee can occur due to:
  - (i) The employee changing patterns of movement in the workplace;
  - (ii) Closing of plant doors and windows;
  - (iii) Changes in ventilation from season to season;
  - (iv) Decreases in ventilation efficiency or abrupt failure of engineering control equipment;
     and
  - (v) Changes in the production process or work habits of the employee.
- (c) Any of these changes, if they may result in additional exposure that reaches the next level of action (i.e., 0.5 or 1.0 ppm as an 8-hour average or 2 ppm over fifteen minutes) require the employer to perform additional monitoring to reassess employee exposure.
- (d) A number of methods are suitable for measuring employee exposure to formaldehyde or for characterizing emissions within the worksite. The preamble to this standard describes some methods that have been widely used or subjected to validation testing. A detailed analytical procedure derived from the WISHA Method A.C.R.O. for acrolein and formaldehyde is presented below for informational purposes.
- (e) Inclusion of WISHA's method in this appendix in no way implies that it is the only acceptable way to measure employee exposure to formaldehyde. Other methods that are free from significant interferences and that can determine formaldehyde at the permissible exposure limits within .±25 percent of the "true" value at the ninety-five percent confidence level are also acceptable. Where applicable, the method should also be capable of measuring formaldehyde at the action level to ±35 percent of the "true" value with a ninety-five percent confidence level. WISHA encourages employers to choose methods that will be best for their individual needs. The employer must exercise caution, however, in choosing an appropriate method since some techniques suffer from interferences that are likely to be present in workplaces of certain industry sectors where formaldehyde is used.

#### (12) WISHA's analytical laboratory method.

A.C.R.O. (also use methods F.O.R.M. and F.O.R.M. 2 when applicable).

- (a) Matrix: Air.
- (b) Target concentration: 1 ppm (1.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup>).
- (c) Procedures: Air samples are collected by drawing known volumes of air through sampling tubes containing XAD-2 adsorbent which have been coated with 2-(hydroxymethyl) piperidine. The samples are desorbed with toluene and then analyzed by gas chromatography using a nitrogen selective detector.
- (d) Recommended sampling rate and air volumes: 0.1 L/min and 24 L.
- (e) Reliable quantitation limit: 16 ppb (20 μg/m<sup>3</sup>).
- (f) Standard error of estimate at the target concentration: 7.3%.
- (g) Status of the method: A sampling and analytical method that has been subjected to the established evaluation procedures of the organic methods evaluation branch.
- (h) Date: March, 1985.

#### (13) General discussion.

- (a) Background: The current WISHA method for collecting acrolein vapor recommends the use of activated 13X molecular sieves. The samples must be stored in an ice bath during and after sampling and also they must be analyzed within forty-eight hours of collection. The current WISHA method for collecting formaldehyde vapor recommends the use of bubblers containing ten percent methanol in water as the trapping solution.
- (b) This work was undertaken to resolve the sample stability problems associated with acrolein and also to eliminate the need to use bubblers to sample formaldehyde. A goal of this work was to develop and/or to evaluate a common sampling and analytical procedure for acrolein and formaldehyde.
- (c) NIOSH has developed independent methodologies for acrolein and formaldehyde which recommend the use of reagent-coated adsorbent tubes to collect the aldehydes as stable derivatives. The formaldehyde sampling tubes contain Chromosorb 102 adsorbent coated with N-benzylethanolamine (BEA) which reacts with formaldehyde vapor to form a stable oxazolidine compound. The acrolein sampling tubes contain XAD-2 adsorbent coated with 2-(hydroxymethyl) piperidine (2-HMP) which reacts with acrolein vapor to form a different, stable oxazolidine derivative. Acrolein does not appear to react with BEA to give a suitable reaction product. Therefore, the formaldehyde procedure cannot provide a common method for both aldehydes. However, formaldehyde does react with 2-HMP to form a very suitable reaction product. It is the quantitative reaction of acrolein and formaldehyde with 2-HMP that provides the basis for this evaluation.
- (d) This sampling and analytical procedure is very similar to the method recommended by NIOSH for acrolein. Some changes in the NIOSH methodology were necessary to permit the simultaneous determination of both aldehydes and also to accommodate WISHA laboratory equipment and analytical techniques.
- (14) **Limit-defining parameters:** The analyte air concentrations reported in this method are based on the recommended air volume for each analyte collected separately and a desorption volume of 1 mL. The amounts are presented as acrolein and/or formaldehyde, even though the derivatives are the actual species analyzed.

- (15) **Detection limits of the analytical procedure:** The detection limit of the analytical procedure was 386 pg per injection for formaldehyde. This was the amount of analyte which gave a peak whose height was about five times the height of the peak given by the residual formaldehyde derivative in a typical blank front section of the recommended sampling tube.
- (16) **Detection limits of the overall procedure:** The detection limits of the overall procedure were 482 ng per sample (16 ppb or  $20 \,\mu\text{g/m}^3$  for formaldehyde). This was the amount of analyte spiked on the sampling device which allowed recoveries approximately equal to the detection limit of the analytical procedure.

#### (17) **Reliable quantitation limits:**

- (a) The reliable quantitation limit was 482 ng per sample (16 ppb or  $20 \,\mu\text{g/m}^3$ ) for formaldehyde. These were the smallest amounts of analyte which could be quantitated within the limits of a recovery of at least seventy-five percent and a precision ( $\pm 1.96 \, \text{SD}$ ) of  $\pm 25\%$  or better.
- (b) The reliable quantitation limit and detection limits reported in the method are based upon optimization of the instrument for the smallest possible amount of analyte. When the target concentration of an analyte is exceptionally higher than these limits, they may not be attainable at the routine operating parameters.
- (18) **Sensitivity:** The sensitivity of the analytical procedure over concentration ranges representing 0.4 to 2 times the target concentration, based on the recommended air volumes, was seven thousand five hundred eighty-nine area units per μg/mL for formaldehyde. This value was determined from the slope of the calibration curve. The sensitivity may vary with the particular instrument used in the analysis.
- (19) **Recovery:** The recovery of formaldehyde from samples used in an eighteen-day storage test remained above ninety-two percent when the samples were stored at ambient temperature. These values were determined from regression lines which were calculated from the storage data. The recovery of the analyte from the collection device must be at least seventy-five percent following storage.
- (20) **Precision (analytical method only):** The pooled coefficient of variation obtained from replicate determinations of analytical standards over the range of 0.4 to 2 times the target concentration was 0.0052 for formaldehyde ((d)(C)(iii) of this subsection).
- (21) **Precision (overall procedure):** The precision at the ninety-five percent confidence level for the ambient temperature storage tests was  $\pm 14.3\%$  for formaldehyde. These values each include an additional  $\pm 5\%$  for sampling error. The overall procedure must provide results at the target concentrations that are  $\pm 25\%$  at the ninety-five percent confidence level.
- (22) **Reproducibility:** Samples collected from controlled test atmospheres and a draft copy of this procedure were given to a chemist unassociated with this evaluation. The formaldehyde samples were analyzed following fifteen days storage. The average recovery was 96.3% and the standard deviation was 1.7%.

#### (23) Advantages:

- (a) The sampling and analytical procedures permit the simultaneous determination of acrolein and formaldehyde.
- (b) Samples are stable following storage at ambient temperature for at least eighteen days.
- (24) **Disadvantages:** None.
- (25) Sampling procedure.
  - (a) Apparatus:
    - (i) Samples are collected by use of a personal sampling pump that can be calibrated to within  $\pm 5\%$  of the recommended 0.1 L/min sampling rate with the sampling tube in line.

(ii) Samples are collected with laboratory prepared sampling tubes. The sampling tube is constructed of silane treated glass and is about 8-cm long. The ID is 4 mm and the OD is 6 mm. One end of the tube is tapered so that a glass wool end plug will hold the contents of the tube in place during sampling. The other end of the sampling tube is open to its full 4-mm ID to facilitate packing of the tube. Both ends of the tube are fire-polished for safety.

The tube is packed with a 75-mg backup section, located nearest the tapered end and a 150-mg sampling section of pretreated XAD-2 adsorbent which has been coated with 2-HMP. The two sections of coated adsorbent are separated and retained with small plugs of silanized glass wool. Following packing, the sampling tubes are sealed with two 7/32 inch OD plastic and caps. Instructions for the pretreatment and the coating of XAD-2 adsorbent are presented in (d) of this subsection.

- (b) Sampling tubes, similar to those recommended in this method, are marketed by Supelco, Inc.

  These tubes were not available when this work was initiated; therefore, they were not evaluated.
- (26) **Reagents:** None required.

# (27) **Technique:**

- (a) Properly label the sampling tube before sampling and then remove the plastic end caps.
- (b) Attach the sampling tube to the pump using a section of flexible plastic tubing such that the large, front section of the sampling tube is exposed directly to the atmosphere. Do not place any tubing ahead of the sampling tube. The sampling tube should be attached in the worker's breathing zone in a vertical manner such that it does not impede work performance.
- (c) After sampling for the appropriate time, remove the sampling tube from the pump and then seal the tube with plastic end caps.
- (d) Include at least one blank for each sampling set. The blank should be handled in the same manner as the samples with the exception that air is not drawn through it.
- (e) List any potential interferences on the sample data sheet.

#### (28) **Breakthrough:**

- (a) Breakthrough was defined as the relative amount of analyte found on a backup sample in relation to the total amount of analyte collected on the sampling train.
- (b) For formaldehyde collected from test atmospheres containing six times the PEL, the average five percent breakthrough air volume was 41 L. The sampling rate was 0.1 L/min and the average mass of formaldehyde collected was 250 μg.
- (29) **Desorption efficiency:** No desorption efficiency corrections are necessary to compute air sample results because analytical standards are prepared using coated adsorbent. Desorption efficiencies were determined, however, to investigate the recoveries of the analytes from the sampling device. The average recovery over the range of 0.4 to 2 times the target concentration, based on the recommended air volumes, was 96.2% for formaldehyde. Desorption efficiencies were essentially constant over the ranges studied.

#### (30) Recommended air volume and sampling rate:

- (a) The recommended air volume for formaldehyde is 24 L.
- (b) The recommended sampling rate is 0.1 L/min.

#### (31) **Interferences:**

(a) Any collected substance that is capable of reacting with 2-HMP and thereby depleting the derivatizing agent is a potential interference. Chemicals which contain a carbonyl group, such as acetone, may be capable of reacting with 2-HMP.

(b) There are no other known interferences to the sampling method.

# (32) Safety precautions:

- (a) Attach the sampling equipment to the worker in such a manner that it will not interfere with work performance or safety.
- (b) Follow all safety practices that apply to the work area being sampled.

# (33) Analytical procedure.

# (a) Apparatus:

- (i) A gas chromatograph (GC), equipped with a nitrogen selective detector. A Hewlett-Packard model 5840A GC fitted with a nitrogen phosphorus flame ionization detector (NPD) was used for this evaluation. Injections were performed using a Hewlett-Packard model 7671A automatic sampler.
- (ii) A GC column capable of resolving the analytes from any interference. A 6 ft x 1/4 in OD (2mm ID) glass GC column containing 10% UCON 50-HB-5100 + 2% KOH on 80/100 mesh Chromosorb W-AW was used for the evaluation. Injections were performed on-column.
- (iii) Vials, glass 2-mL with Teflon-lined caps.
- (iv) Volumetric flasks, pipets, and syringes for preparing standards, making dilutions, and performing injections.

#### (b) Reagents:

- Toluene and dimethylformamide. Burdick and Jackson solvents were used in this evaluation.
- (ii) Helium, hydrogen, and air, GC grade.
- (iii) Formaldehyde, thirty-seven percent by weight, in water. Aldrich Chemical, ACS Reagent Grade formaldehyde was used in this evaluation.
- (iv) Amberlite XAD-2 adsorbent coated with 2-(hydroxymethyl) piperidine (2-HMP), 10% by weight ((d) of this subsection).
- (v) Desorbing solution with internal standard. This solution was prepared by adding 20 uL of dimethylformamide to 100 mL of toluene.

# (c) Standard preparation:

- (i) Formaldehyde: Prepare stock standards by diluting known volumes of thirty-seven percent formaldehyde solution with methanol. A procedure to determine the formaldehyde content of these standards is presented in (d) of this subsection. A standard containing 7.7 mg/mL formaldehyde was prepared by diluting 1 mL of the thirty-seven percent reagent to 50 mL with methanol.
- (ii) It is recommended that analytical standards be prepared about sixteen hours before the air samples are to be analyzed in order to ensure the complete reaction of the analytes with 2-HMP. However, rate studies have shown the reaction to be greater than ninety-five percent complete after four hours. Therefore, one or two standards can be analyzed after this reduced time if sample results are outside the concentration range of the prepared standards.

- (iii) Place 150-mg portions of coated XAD-2 adsorbent, from the same lot number as used to collect the air samples, into each of several glass 2-mL vials. Seal each vial with a Teflon-lined cap.
- (iv) Prepare fresh analytical standards each day by injecting appropriate amounts of the diluted analyte directly onto 150-mg portions of coated adsorbent. It is permissible to inject both acrolein and formaldehyde on the same adsorbent portion. Allow the standards to stand at room temperature. A standard, approximately the target levels, was prepared by injecting 11 uL of the acrolein and 12 uL of the formaldehyde stock standards onto a single coated XAD-2 adsorbent portion.
- (v) Prepare a sufficient number of standards to generate the calibration curves. Analytical standard concentrations should bracket sample concentrations. Thus, if samples are not in the concentration range of the prepared standards, additional standards must be prepared to determine detector response.
- (vi) Desorb the standards in the same manner as the samples following the sixteen-hour reaction time.
- (d) Sample preparation:
  - (i) Transfer the 150-mg section of the sampling tube to a 2-mL vial. Place the 75-mg section in a separate vial. If the glass wool plugs contain a significant number of adsorbent beads, place them with the appropriate sampling tube section. Discard the glass wool plugs if they do not contain a significant number of adsorbent beads.
  - (ii) Add 1 mL of desorbing solution to each vial.
  - (iii) Seal the vials with Teflon-lined caps and then allow them to desorb for one hour. Shake the vials by hand with vigorous force several times during the desorption time.
  - (iv) Save the used sampling tubes to be cleaned and recycled.
- (e) Analysis:
- (f) GC conditions.

# (34) Column temperature:

- (a) Bi-level temperature program.
  - (i) First level: 100°C to 140C at 4°C/min following completion of the first level.
  - (ii) Second level: 140°C to 180°C at 20°C/min following completion of the first level.
- (b) Isothermal period: Hold column at 180°C until the recorder pen returns to baseline (usually about twenty-five minutes after injection).
- (c) Injector temperature: 180°C.
- (d) Helium flow rate: 30 mL/min (detector response will be reduced if nitrogen is substituted for helium carrier gas).
- (e) Injection volume: 51 0.8 uL.
- (f) GC column: Six-ft x 1/4-in OD (2 mm ID) glass GC column containing 10% UCON 50-HB-5100NZG651+512% KOH on 80/100 Chromosorb W-AW.
- (g) NPD conditions:
  - (i) Hydrogen flow rate: 3 mL/min.
  - (ii) Air flow rate: 50 mL/min.

- (h) Detector temperature: 275 5151C.
  - (i) Use a suitable method, such as electronic integration, to measure detector response.
  - (ii) Use an internal standard method to prepare the calibration curve with several standard solutions of different concentrations. Prepare the calibration curve daily. Program the integrator to report results in µg/mL.
  - (iii) Bracket sample concentrations with standards.
  - (iv) Interferences (analytical).
    - (A) Any compound with the same general retention time as the analytes and which also gives a detector response is a potential interference. Possible interferences should be reported to the laboratory with submitted samples by the industrial hygienist.
    - (B) GC parameters (temperature, column, etc.), may be changed to circumvent interferences.
    - (C) A useful means of structure designation is GC/MS. It is recommended this procedure be used to confirm samples whenever possible.
    - (D) The coated adsorbent usually contains a very small amount of residual formaldehyde derivative.
- (i) Calculations:
  - (i) Results are obtained by use of calibration curves. Calibration curves are prepared by plotting detector response against concentration for each standard. The best line through the data points is determined by curve fitting.
  - (ii) The concentration, in  $\mu g/mL$ , for a particular sample is determined by comparing its detector response to the calibration curve. If either of the analytes is found on the backup section, it is added to the amount found on the front section. Blank corrections should be performed before adding the results together.
  - (iii) The acrolein and/or formaldehyde air concentration can be expressed using the following equation:

$$Mg/m^3 = (A)(B)/C$$
.

where  $A = \mu g/mL$  from 3.7.2, B = desorption volume, and C = L of air sampled.

No desorption efficiency corrections are required.

(iv) The following equation can be used to convert results in mg/m51351 to ppm.

$$ppm = (mg/m^3)(24.45)/MW$$

where  $mg/m^3$  = result from 3.7.3, 24.45 = molar volume of an ideal gas at 760 mm Hg and 25 5151C, MW = molecular weight (Formaldehyde = 30.0).

- (j) Backup data. Backup data on detection limits, reliable quantitation limits, sensitivity and precision of the analytical method, breakthrough, desorption efficiency, storage, reproducibility, and generation of test atmospheres are available in OSHA Method 52, developed by the Organics Methods Evaluation Branch, OSHA Analytical Laboratory, Salt Lake City, Utah.
- (k) Procedure to coat XAD-2 adsorbent with 2-HMP:
  - (i) Apparatus: Soxhlet extraction apparatus, rotary evaporation apparatus, vacuum dessicator, 1-L vacuum flask, 1-L round-bottomed evaporative flask, 1-L Erlenmeyer flask, 250-mL Buchner funnel with a coarse fritted disc, etc.

- (ii) Reagents:
  - (A) Methanol, isooctane, and toluene.
  - (B) (Hydroxymethyl) piperidine.
  - (C) Amberlite XAD-2 nonionic polymeric adsorbent, twenty to sixty mesh, Aldrich Chemical XAD-2 was used in this evaluation.
- (1) Procedure: Weigh 125 g of crude XAD-2 adsorbent into a 1-L Erlenmeyer flask. Add about 200 mL of water to the flask and then swirl the mixture to wash the adsorbent. Discard any adsorbent that floats to the top of the water and then filter the mixture using a fritted Buchner funnel. Air dry the adsorbent for two minutes. Transfer the adsorbent back to the Erlenmeyer flask and then add about 200 mL of methanol to the flask. Swirl and then filter the mixture as before. Transfer the washed adsorbent back to the Erlenmeyer flask and then add about 200 mL of methanol to the flask. Swirl and then filter the mixture as before. Transfer the washed adsorbent to a 1-L roundbottomed evaporative flask, add 13 g of 2-HMP and then 200 mL of methanol, swirl the mixture and then allow it to stand for one hour. Remove the methanol at about  $40^{\circ}$ C and reduced pressure using a rotary evaporation apparatus. Transfer the coated adsorbent to a suitable container and store it in a vacuum desiccator at room temperature overnight. Transfer the coated adsorbent to a Soxhlet extractor and then extract the material with toluene for about twenty-four hours. Discard the contaminated toluene, add methanol in its place and then continue the Soxhlet extraction for an additional four hours. Transfer the adsorbent to a weighted 1-L round-bottom evaporative flask and remove the methanol using the rotary evaporation apparatus. Determine the weight of the adsorbent and then add an amount of 2-HMP, which is ten percent by weight of the adsorbent. Add 200 mL of methanol and then swirl the mixture. Allow the mixture to stand for one hour. Remove the methanol by rotary evaporation. Transfer the coated adsorbent to a suitable container and store it in a vacuum dessicator until all traces of solvents are gone. Typically, this will take two to three days. The coated adsorbent should be protected from contamination. XAD-2 adsorbent treated in this manner will probably not contain residual acrolein derivative. However, this adsorbent will often contain residual formaldehyde derivative levels of about 0.1 µg per 150 mg of adsorbent. If the blank values for a batch of coated adsorbent are too high, then the batch should be returned to the Soxhlet extractor, extracted with toluene again and then recoated. This process can be repeated until the desired blank levels are attained.

The coated adsorbent is now ready to be packed into sampling tubes. The sampling tubes should be stored in a sealed container to prevent contamination. Sampling tubes should be stored in the dark at room temperature. The sampling tubes should be segregated by coated adsorbent lot number. A sufficient amount of each lot number of coated adsorbent should be retained to prepare analytical standards for use with air samples from that lot number.

- (m) A procedure to determine formaldehyde by acid titration:
  - (i) Standardize the 0.1 N HC1 solution using sodium carbonate and methyl orange indicator.
  - (ii) Place 50 mL of 0.1 M sodium sulfite and three drops of thymophthalein indicator into a 250-mL Erlenmeyer flask. Titrate the contents of the flask to a colorless endpoint with 0.1 N HC1 (usually one or two drops is sufficient). Transfer 10 mL of the formaldehyde/methanol solution ((b)(iii)(A) of this subsection) into the same flask and titrate the mixture with 0.1 N HC1, again, to a colorless endpoint. The formaldehyde concentration of the standard may be calculated by the following equation:

Formaldehyde, $mg/mL = \frac{1}{2}$	acid titer x acid normality x 30.0
	mL of Sample

(iii) This method is based on the quantitative liberation of sodium hydroxide when formaldehyde reacts with sodium sulfite to form the formaldehyde-bisulfite addition product. The volume of sample may be varied depending on the formaldehyde content but the solution to be titrated must contain excess sodium sulfite. Formaldehyde solutions containing substantial amounts of acid or base must be neutralized before analysis.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-11-070 (Order 91-01), 296-62-07544, filed 5/20/91, effective 6/20/91; 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), 296-62-07544, filed 1/11/90, effective 2/26/90; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), 296-62-07544, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), 296-62-07544, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

# WAC 296-62-07546 Appendix C medical surveillance--Formaldehyde.

(1) **Health hazards.** The occupational health hazards of formaldehyde are primarily due to its toxic effects after inhalation, after direct contact with the skin or eyes by formaldehyde in liquid or vapor form, and after ingestion.

# (2) **Toxicology.**

- (a) Acute effects of exposure.
  - (i) Inhalation (breathing): Formaldehyde is highly irritating to the upper airways. The concentration of formaldehyde that is immediately dangerous to life and health is 100 ppm. Concentrations above 50 ppm can cause severe pulmonary reactions within minutes. These include pulmonary edema, pneumonia, and bronchial irritation which can result in death. Concentrations above 5 ppm readily cause lower airway irritation characterized by cough, chest tightness, and wheezing. There is some controversy regarding whether formaldehyde gas is a pulmonary sensitizer which can cause occupational asthma in a previously normal individual. Formaldehyde can produce symptoms of bronchial asthma in humans. The mechanism may be either sensitization of the individual by exposure to formaldehyde or direct irritation by formaldehyde in persons with preexisting asthma. Upper airway irritation is the most common respiratory effect reported by workers and can occur over a wide range of concentrations, most frequently above 1 ppm. However, airway irritation has occurred in some workers with exposures to formaldehyde as low as 0.1 ppm. Symptoms of upper airway irritation include dry or sore throat, itching and burning sensations of the nose, and nasal congestion. Tolerance to this level of exposure may develop within one to two hours. This tolerance can permit workers remaining in an environment of gradually increasing formaldehyde concentrations to be unaware of their increasingly hazardous exposure.
  - (ii) Eye contact: Concentrations of formaldehyde between 0.05 ppm and 0.5 ppm produce a sensation of irritation in the eyes with burning, itching, redness, and tearing. Increased rate of blinking and eye closure generally protects the eye from damage at these low levels, but these protective mechanisms may interfere with some workers' work abilities. Tolerance can occur in workers continuously exposed to concentrations of formaldehyde in this range. Accidental splash injuries of human eyes to aqueous solutions of formaldehyde (formalin) have resulted in a wide range of ocular injuries including corneal opacities and blindness. The severity of the reactions have been directly dependent on the concentration of formaldehyde in solution and the amount of time lapsed before emergency and medical intervention.

- (iii) Skin contact: Exposure to formaldehyde solutions can cause irritation of the skin and allergic contact dermatitis. These skin diseases and disorders can occur at levels well below those encountered by many formaldehyde workers. Symptoms include erythema, edema, and vesiculation or hives. Exposure to liquid formalin or formaldehyde vapor can provoke skin reactions in sensitized individuals even when airborne concentrations of formaldehyde are well below 1 ppm.
- (iv) Ingestion: Ingestion of as little as 30 ml of a thirty-seven percent solution of formaldehyde (formalin) can result in death. Gastrointestinal toxicity after ingestion is most severe in the stomach and results in symptoms which can include nausea, vomiting, and severe abdominal pain. Diverse damage to other organ systems including the liver, kidney, spleen, pancreas, brain, and central nervous systems can occur from the acute response to ingestion of formaldehyde.
- (b) Chronic effects of exposure. Long-term exposure to formaldehyde has been shown to be associated with an increased risk of cancer of the nose and accessory sinuses, nasopharyngeal and oropharyngeal cancer, and lung cancer in humans. Animal experiments provide conclusive evidence of a causal relationship between nasal cancer in rats and formaldehyde exposure. Concordant evidence of carcinogenicity includes DNA binding, genotoxicity in short-term tests, and cytotoxic changes in the cells of the target organ suggesting both preneoplastic changes and a dose-rate effect. Formaldehyde is a complete carcinogen and appears to exert an effect on at least two stages of the carcinogenic process.

# (3) Surveillance considerations.

- (a) History.
  - (i) Medical and occupational history: Along with its acute irritative effects, formaldehyde can cause allergic sensitization and cancer. One of the goals of the work history should be to elicit information on any prior or additional exposure to formaldehyde in either the occupational or the nonoccupational setting.
  - (ii) Respiratory history: As noted above, formaldehyde has recognized properties as an airway irritant and has been reported by some authors as a cause of occupational asthma. In addition, formaldehyde has been associated with cancer of the entire respiratory system of humans. For these reasons, it is appropriate to include a comprehensive review of the respiratory system in the medical history. Components of this history might include questions regarding dyspnea on exertion, shortness of breath, chronic airway complaints, hyperreactive airway disease, rhinitis, bronchitis, bronchiolitis, asthma, emphysema, respiratory allergic reaction, or other preexisting pulmonary disease.

In addition, generalized airway hypersensitivity can result from exposures to a single sensitizing agent. The examiner should, therefore, elicit any prior history of exposure to pulmonary irritants, and any short-term or long-term effects of that exposure.

Smoking is known to decrease mucociliary clearance of materials deposited during respiration in the nose and upper airways. This may increase a worker's exposure to inhaled materials such as formaldehyde vapor. In addition, smoking is a potential confounding factor in the investigation of any chronic respiratory disease, including cancer. For these reasons, a complete smoking history should be obtained.

- (iii) Skin disorders: Because of the dermal irritant and sensitizing effects of formaldehyde, a history of skin disorders should be obtained. Such a history might include the existence of skin irritation, previously documented skin sensitivity, and other dermatologic disorders. Previous exposure to formaldehyde and other dermal sensitizers should be recorded.
- (iv) History of atopic or allergic diseases: Since formaldehyde can cause allergic sensitization of the skin and airways, it might be useful to identify individuals with prior allergen sensitization. A history of atopic disease and allergies to formaldehyde or any other substances should also be obtained. It is not definitely known at this time whether atopic diseases and allergies to formaldehyde or any other substances should also be obtained. Also it is not definitely known at this time whether atopic individuals have a greater propensity to develop formaldehyde sensitivity than the general population, but identification of these individuals may be useful for ongoing surveillance.
- (v) Use of disease questionnaires: Comparison of the results from previous years with present results provides the best method for detecting a general deterioration in health when toxic signs and symptoms are measured subjectively. In this way recall bias does not affect the results of the analysis. Consequently, WISHA has determined that the findings of the medical and work histories should be kept in a standardized form for comparison of the year-to-year results.
- (b) Physical examination.
  - (i) Mucosa of eyes and airways: Because of the irritant effects of formaldehyde, the examining physician should be alert to evidence of this irritation. A speculum examination of the nasal mucosa may be helpful in assessing possible irritation and cytotoxic changes, as may be indirect inspection of the posterior pharynx by mirror.
  - (ii) Pulmonary system: A conventional respiratory examination, including inspection of the thorax and auscultation and percussion of the lung fields should be performed as part of the periodic medical examination. Although routine pulmonary function testing is only required by the standard once every year for persons who are exposed over the TWA concentration limit, these tests have an obvious value in investigating possible respiratory dysfunction and should be used wherever deemed appropriate by the physician. In cases of alleged formaldehyde-induced airway disease, other possible causes of pulmonary dysfunction (including exposures to other substances) should be ruled out. A chest radiograph may be useful in these circumstances. In cases of suspected airway hypersensitivity or allergy, it may be appropriate to use bronchial challenge testing with formaldehyde or methacholine to determine the nature of the disorder. Such testing should be performed by or under the supervision of a physician experienced in the procedures involved.
  - (iii) Skin: The physician should be alert to evidence of dermal irritation of sensitization, including reddening and inflammation, urticaria, blistering, scaling, formation of skin fissures, or other symptoms. Since the integrity of the skin barrier is compromised by other dermal diseases, the presence of such disease should be noted. Skin sensitivity testing carries with it some risk of inducing sensitivity, and therefore, skin testing for formaldehyde sensitivity should not be used as a routine screening test. Sensitivity testing may be indicated in the investigation of a suspected existing sensitivity. Guidelines for such testing have been prepared by the North American Contact Dermatitis Group.

- (4) **Additional examinations or tests.** The physician may deem it necessary to perform other medical examinations or tests as indicated. The standard provides a mechanism whereby these additional investigations are covered under the standard for occupational exposure to formaldehyde.
- (5) **Emergencies.** The examination of workers exposed in an emergency should be directed at the organ systems most likely to be affected. Much of the content of the examination will be similar to the periodic examination unless the patient has received a severe acute exposure requiring immediate attention to prevent serious consequences. If a severe overexposure requiring medical intervention or hospitalization has occurred, the physician must be alert to the possibility of delayed symptoms. Followup nonroutine examinations may be necessary to assure the patient's well-being.
- (6) **Employer obligations.** The employer is required to provide the physician with the following information: A copy of this standard and appendices A, C, D, and E; a description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to his or her exposure concentration; an estimate of the employee's exposure including duration (e.g., fifteen hr./wk., three eight-hour shifts, full-time); a description of any personal protective equipment, including respirators, used by the employee; and the results of any previous medical determinations for the affected employee related to formaldehyde exposure to the extent that this information is within the employer's control.
- (7) **Physician's obligations.** The standard requires the employer to obtain a written statement from the physician. This statement must contain the physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any medical condition which would place him or her at increased risk of impaired health from exposure to formaldehyde or use of respirators, as appropriate. The physician must also state his opinion regarding any restrictions that should be placed on the employee's exposure to formaldehyde or upon the use of protective clothing or equipment such as respirators. If the employee wears a respirator as a result of his or her exposure to formaldehyde, the physician's opinion must also contain a statement regarding the suitability of the employee to wear the type of respirator assigned. Finally, the physician must inform the employer that the employee has been told the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions which require further explanation or treatment. This written opinion is not to contain any information on specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to formaldehyde.

The purpose in requiring the examining physician to supply the employer with a written opinion is to provide the employer with a medical basis to assist the employer in placing employees initially, in assuring that their health is not being impaired by formaldehyde, and to assess the employee's ability to use any required protective equipment.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), 296-62-07546, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

# WAC 296-62-07548 Appendix D--Nonmandatory medical disease questionnaire.

- (1) **Identification.** 
  - (a) Plant name:
  - (b) Date:
  - (c) Employee name:
  - (d) Social Security number:
  - (e) Job title:
  - (f) Birthdate:
  - (g) Age:
  - (h) Sex:
  - (i) Height:
  - (j) Weight:

# (2) **Medical history.**

(g)

(a) Have you ever been in the hospital as a patient?

Yes No

If yes, what kind of problem were you having?

(b) Have you ever had any kind of operation?

Yes No.

If yes, what kind?

(c) Do you take any kind of medicine regularly?

Yes No

If yes, what kind?

(d) Are you allergic to any drugs, foods, or chemicals?

Yes No

If yes, what kind of allergy is it?

What causes the allergy?

(e) Have you ever been told that you have asthma, hayfever, or sinusitis?

Yes No

(f) Have you ever been told that you have emphysema, bronchitis, or any other respiratory problems? Yes No

Have you ever been told you had hepatitis?

Yes No

(h) Have you ever been told that you have cirrhosis?

Yes No

(i) Have you ever been told that you had cancer?

Yes No

(j) Have you ever had arthritis or joint pain?

Yes No

(k) Have you ever been told that you had high blood pressure?

Yes No

(1) Have you ever had a heart attack or heart trouble?

Yes No

#### (3) Medical history update.

(a) Have you been in the hospital as a patient any time within the past year?

Yes No

If so, for what condition?

(b) Have you been under the care of a physician during the past year?

Yes No

If so, for what condition?

(c) Is there any change in your breathing since last year?

Yes No

- (i) Better?
- (ii) Worse?
- (iii) No change?

If change, do you know why?

(d) Is your general health different this year from last year?

Yes No

If different, in what way?

(e) Have you in the past year or are you now taking any medication on a regular basis?

Yes No

- (i) Name Rx
- (ii) Condition being treated

# (4) Occupational history.

- (a) How long have you worked for your present employer?
- (b) What jobs have you held with this employer? Include job title and length of time in each job.
- (c) In each of these jobs, how many hours a day were you exposed to chemicals?
- (d) What chemicals have you worked with most of the time?
- (e) Have you ever noticed any type of skin rash you feel was related to your work?

Yes No

(f) Have you ever noticed that any kind of chemical makes you cough?

Yes No

(i) Wheeze:

Yes No

(ii) Become short of breath or cause your chest to become tight?

Yes No

(g) Are you exposed to any dust or chemicals at home?

Yes No

If yes, explain:

- (h) In other jobs, have you ever had exposure to:
  - (i) Wood dust?

Yes No

(ii) Nickel or chromium?

Yes No

(iii) Silica (foundry, sand blasting)?

Yes No

(iv) Arsenic or asbestos?

Yes No

(v) Organic solvents?

Yes No

(vi) Urethane foams?

Yes No

#### (5) Occupational history update.

(a) Are you working on the same job this year as you were last year?

Yes No

If not, how has your job changed?

- (b) What chemicals are you exposed to on your job?
- (c) How many hours a day are you exposed to chemicals?
- (d) Have you noticed any skin rash within the past year you feel was related to your work?

Yes No

If so, explain circumstances:

(e) Have you noticed that any chemical makes you cough, be short of breath, or wheeze?

Yes No

If so, can you identify it?

#### (6) Miscellaneous.

(a) Do you smoke?

Yes No

If so, how much and for how long?

(i) Pipe(ii) Cigars(iii) Cigarettes

(b) Do you drink alcohol in any form?

Yes No

If so, how much, how long, and how often?

(c) Do you wear glasses or contact lenses?

Yes No

(d) Do you get any physical exercise other than that required to do your job?

Yes No

If so, explain:

(e) Do you have any hobbies or "side jobs" that require you to use chemicals, such as furniture stripping, sand blasting, insulation or manufacture of urethane foam, furniture, etc.?

Yes No

If so, please describe, giving type of business or hobby, chemicals used and length of exposures.

# (7) Symptoms questionnaire.

(a) Do you ever have any shortness of breath?

Yes No

(i) If yes, do you have to rest after climbing several flights of stairs?

Yes No

(ii) If yes, if you walk on the level with people your own age, do you walk slower than they do?

Yes No

(iii) If yes, if you walk slower than a normal pace, do you have to limit the distance that you walk?

Yes No

(iv) If yes, do you have to stop and rest while bathing or dressing?

Yes No

(b) Do you cough as much as three months out of the year?

Yes No

(i) If yes, have you had this cough for more than two years?

Yes No

(ii) If yes, do you ever cough anything up from the chest?

Yes No

(c) Do you ever have a feeling of smothering, unable to take a deep breath, or tightness in your chest? Yes No

(i) If yes, do you notice that this occurs on any particular day of the week?

Yes No

- (ii) If yes, what day of the week?
- (iii) If yes, do you notice that this occurs at any particular place?

Yes No

(iv) If yes, do you notice that this is worse after you have returned to work after being off for several days?

Yes No

(d) Have you ever noticed any wheezing in your chest?

Yes No

(i) If yes, is this only with colds or other infections?

Yes No

(ii) Is this caused by exposure to any kind of dust or other material?

Yes No

(iii) If yes, what kind?

(e) Have you noticed any burning, tearing, or redness of your eyes when you are at work?

Yes No

If so, explain circumstances:

(f) Have you noticed any sore or burning throat or itchy or burning nose when you are at work?

Yes No

### WAC 296-62-07548 (Cont.)

If so, explain circumstances:

(g) Have you noticed any stuffiness or dryness of your nose?

Yes No

(h) Do you ever have swelling of the eyelids or face?

Yes No

(i) Have you ever been jaundiced?

Yes No

If yes, was this accompanied by any pain?

Yes No

(j) Have you ever had a tendency to bruise easily or bleed excessively?

Yes No

(k) Do you have frequent headaches that are not relieved by aspirin or tylenol?

Yes No

(i) If yes, do they occur at any particular time of the day or week? Yes No

(ii) If yes, when do they occur?

(l) Do you have frequent episodes of nervousness or irritability?

Yes No

(m) Do you tend to have trouble concentrating or remembering?

Yes No

(n) Do you ever feel dizzy, light-headed, excessively drowsy, or like you have been drugged?

Yes No

(o) Does your vision ever become blurred?

Yes No

(p) Do you have numbness or tingling of the hands or feet or other parts of your body?

Yes No

(q) Have you ever had chronic weakness or fatigue?

Yes No

(r) Have you every had any swelling of your feet or ankles to the point where you could not wear your shoes?

Yes No

(s) Are you bothered by heartburn or indigestion?

Yes No

(t) Do you ever have itching, dryness, or peeling and scaling of the hands?

Yes No

(u) Do you ever have a burning sensation in the hands, or reddening of the skin?

Yes No

(v) Do you ever have cracking or bleeding of the skin on your hands?

Yes No

(w) Are you under a physician's care?

Yes No

If yes, for what are you being treated?

(x) Do you have any physical complaints today?

Yes No

If yes, explain:

(y) Do you have other health conditions not covered by these questions?

Yes No

If yes, explain:

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-07548, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

#### WAC 296-62-076 Methylenedianiline.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-076, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

### WAC 296-62-07601 Scope and application.

- (1) WAC 296-62-076 applies to all occupational exposures to MDA, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 101-77-9, except as provided in subsections (2) through (7) of this section.
- (2) Except as provided in subsection (8) of this section and WAC 296-62-07609(5), this section does not apply to the processing, use, and handling of products containing MDA where initial monitoring indicates that the product is not capable of releasing MDA in excess of the action level under the expected conditions of processing, use, and handling which will cause the greatest possible release; and where no "dermal exposure to MDA" can occur.
- (3) Except as provided in subsection (8) of this section, WAC 296-62-076 does not apply to the processing, use, and handling of products containing MDA where objective data are reasonably relied upon which demonstrate the product is not capable of releasing MDA under the expected conditions of processing, use, and handling which will cause the greatest possible release; and where no "dermal exposure to MDA" can occur.
- (4) WAC 296-62-076 does not apply to the storage, transportation, distribution, or sale of MDA in intact containers sealed in such a manner as to contain the MDA dusts, vapors, or liquids, except for the provisions of WAC 296-62-054, 296-62-07607 and 296-800-170.
- (5) WAC 296-62-076 does not apply to the construction industry as defined in WAC 296-155-012(6). (Exposure to MDA in the construction industry is covered by WAC 296-155-173.)
- (6) Except as provided in subsection (8) of this section, WAC 296-62-076 does not apply to materials in any form which contain less than 0.1% MDA by weight or volume.
- (7) Except as provided in subsection (8) of this section, WAC 296-62-076 does not apply to "finished articles containing MDA."
- (8) Where products containing MDA are exempted under subsections (2) through (7) of this section, the employer shall maintain records of the initial monitoring results or objective data supporting that exemption and the basis for the employer's reliance on the data, as provided in the recordkeeping provision of WAC 296-62-07631.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 01-11-038, (Order 99-36), § 296-62-07601, filed 05/09/01, effective 09/01/01. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07601, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

#### **WAC 296-62-07603 Definitions.** For the purpose of WAC 296-62-076, the following definitions shall apply:

- (1) "Action level" means a concentration of airborne MDA of 5 ppb as an 8-hour time-weighted average.
- "Authorized person" means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees, for the purpose of exercising the right to observe monitoring and measuring procedures under WAC 296-62-07633 of WAC 296-62-076, or any other person authorized by WISHA or regulations issued by WISHA.
- (3) "Container" means any barrel, bottle, can, cylinder, drum, reaction vessel, storage tank, commercial packaging, or the like, but does not include piping systems.
- (4) **"Dermal exposure to MDA"** occurs where employees are engaged in the handling, application, or use of mixtures or materials containing MDA, with any of the following nonairborne forms of MDA:
  - (a) Liquid, powdered, granular, or flaked mixtures containing MDA in concentrations greater than 0.1% by weight or volume; and

- (b) Materials other than "finished articles" containing MDA in concentrations greater than 0.1% by weight or volume.
- (5) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.
- (6) **"Emergency"** means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment which results in an unexpected and potentially hazardous release of MDA.
- (7) **"Employee exposure"** means exposure to MDA which would occur if the employee were not using respirators or protective work clothing and equipment.
- (8) **"Finished article containing MDA"** is defined as a manufactured item:
  - (a) Which is formed to a specific shape or design during manufacture;
  - (b) Which has end use function(s) dependent in whole or part upon its shape or design during end use; and
  - (c) Where applicable, is an item which is fully cured by virtue of having been subjected to the conditions (temperature, time) necessary to complete the desired chemical reaction.
- (9) **"4,4" methylenedianiline" or "MDA"** means the chemical 4,4'- diaminodiphenylmethane, Chemical Abstract Service Registry number 101-77-9, in the form of a vapor, liquid, or solid. The definition also includes the salts of MDA.
- (10) **"Regulated areas"** means areas where airborne concentrations of MDA exceed or can reasonably be expected to exceed, the permissible exposure limits, or where dermal exposure to MDA can occur.
- (11) "STEL" means short-term exposure limit as determined by any 15 minute sample period. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07603, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07605 Permissible exposure limits (PEL). The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of MDA in excess of ten parts per billion (10 ppb) as an 8-hour time-weighted average or a STEL of 100 ppb.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07605, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

# WAC 296-62-07607 Emergency situations.

#### (1) Written plan.

- (a) A written plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each workplace where there is a possibility of an emergency. Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.
- (b) The plan shall specifically provide that employees engaged in correcting emergency conditions shall be equipped with the appropriate personal protective equipment and clothing as required in WAC 296-62-07615 and 296-62-07617 until the emergency is abated.
- (c) The plan shall specifically include provisions for alerting and evacuating affected employees as well as the elements prescribed in chapter 296-24 WAC, Part G-1, "Employee emergency plans and fire prevention plans."

(2) Alerting employees. Where there is the possibility of employee exposure to MDA due to an emergency, means shall be developed to alert promptly those employees who have the potential to be directly exposed. Affected employees not engaged in correcting emergency conditions shall be evacuated immediately in the event that an emergency occurs. Means shall also be developed and implemented for alerting other employees who may be exposed as a result of the emergency.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07607, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

#### WAC 296-62-07609 Exposure monitoring.

#### (1) General.

- (a) Determinations of employee exposure shall be made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of each employee's exposure to airborne MDA over an 8-hour period.
   Determination of employee exposure to the STEL shall be made from breathing zone air samples collected over a 15 minute sampling period.
- (b) Representative employee exposure shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing full shift exposure for each shift for each job classification in each work area where exposure to MDA may occur.
- (c) Where the employer can document that exposure levels are equivalent for similar operations in different work shifts, the employer shall only be required to determine representative employee exposure for that operation during one shift.
- (2) **Initial monitoring.** Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard shall perform initial monitoring to determine accurately the airborne concentrations of MDA to which employees may be exposed.

# (3) Periodic monitoring and monitoring frequency.

- (a) If the monitoring required by subsection (2) of this section reveals employee exposure at or above the action level, but at or below the PELs, the employer shall repeat such representative monitoring for each such employee at least every six months.
- (b) If the monitoring required by subsection (2) of this section reveals employee exposure above the PELs, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least every three months.
- (c) The employer may alter the monitoring schedule from every three months to every six months for any employee for whom two consecutive measurements taken at least 7 days apart indicate that the employee exposure has decreased to below the TWA but above the action level.

#### (4) **Termination of monitoring.**

- (a) If the initial monitoring required by subsection (2) of this section reveals employee exposure to be below the action level, the employer may discontinue the monitoring for that employee, except as otherwise required by subsection (5) of this section.
- (b) If the periodic monitoring required by subsection (3) of this section reveals that employee exposures, as indicated by at least two consecutive measurements taken at least 7 days apart, are below the action level the employer may discontinue the monitoring for that employee, except as otherwise required by subsection (5) of this section.

- (5) **Additional monitoring.** The employer shall institute the exposure monitoring required under subsections (2) and (3) of this section when there has been a change in production process, chemicals present, control equipment, personnel, or work practices which may result in new or additional exposures to MDA, or when the employer has any reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposures.
- (6) **Accuracy of monitoring.** Monitoring shall be accurate, to a confidence level of 95 percent, to within plus or minus 25 percent for airborne concentrations of MDA.
- (7) Employee notification of monitoring results.
  - (a) The employer shall, within 15 working days after the receipt of the results of any monitoring performed under this standard, notify each employee of these results, in writing, either individually or by posting of results in an appropriate location that is accessible to affected employees.
  - (b) The written notification required by subdivision (a) of this subsection shall contain the corrective action being taken by the employer to reduce the employee exposure to or below the PELs, wherever the PELs are exceeded.
- (8) **Visual monitoring.** The employer shall make routine inspections of employee hands, face, and forearms potentially exposed to MDA. Other potential dermal exposures reported by the employee must be referred to the appropriate medical personnel for observation. If the employer determines that the employee has been exposed to MDA the employer shall:
  - (a) Determine the source of exposure;
  - (b) Implement protective measures to correct the hazard; and
- (c) Maintain records of the corrective actions in accordance with WAC 296-62-07631. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07609, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

#### WAC 296-62-07611 Regulated areas.

- (1) **Establishment.** 
  - (a) Airborne exposures. The employer shall establish regulated areas where airborne concentrations of MDA exceed or can reasonably be expected to exceed, the permissible exposure limits.
  - (b) Dermal exposures. Where employees are subject to dermal exposure to MDA the employer shall establish those work areas as regulated areas.
- (2) **Demarcation.** Regulated areas shall be demarcated from the rest of the workplace in a manner that minimizes the number of persons potentially exposed.
- (3) **Access.** Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons.
- (4) **Personal protective equipment and clothing.** Each person entering a regulated area shall be supplied with, and required to use, the appropriate personal protective clothing and equipment in accordance with WAC 296-62-07615 and 296-62-07617.
- (5) **Prohibited activities.** The employer shall ensure that employees do not eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, or apply cosmetics in regulated areas.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07611, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

### WAC 296-62-07613 Methods of compliance.

#### (1) Engineering controls and work practices.

- (a) The employer shall institute engineering controls and work practices to reduce and maintain employee exposure to MDA at or below the PELs except to the extent that the employer can establish that these controls are not feasible or where the provisions of subdivision (b) of this subsection or WAC 296-62-07615(1) apply.
- (b) Wherever the feasible engineering controls and work practices which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, the employer shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protective devices which comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-07615.

#### (2) Compliance program.

- (a) The employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs by means of engineering and work practice controls, as required by subsection (1) of this section, and by use of respiratory protection where permitted under WAC 296-62-076.

  The program shall include a schedule for periodic maintenance (e.g., leak detection) and shall include the written plan for emergency situations as specified in WAC 296-62-07607.
- (b) Upon request this written program shall be furnished for examination and copying to the director, affected employees, and designated employee representatives. The employer shall review and, as necessary, update such plans at least once every 12 months to make certain they reflect the current status of the program.
- (3) **Employee rotation.** Employee rotation shall not be permitted as a means of reducing exposure. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07613, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

#### WAC 296-62-07615 Respiratory protection.

- (1) **General.** For employees who use respirators required by this section, the employer must provide respirators that comply with the requirements of this subsection. Respirators must be used during:
  - (a) Periods necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work-practice controls;
  - (b) Work operations for which the employer establishes that engineering and work-practice controls are not feasible;
  - (c) Work operations for which feasible engineering and work-practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the PEL;
  - (d) Emergencies.
- (2) **Respirator program.** The employer must implement a respiratory protection program as required by chapter 296-842 WAC, except WAC 296-842-13005 and 296-842-14005.

#### (3) **Respirator selection.**

(a) The employer must select, and ensure that employees use, the appropriate respirator from Table 1 of this section.

Table 1Respiratory Protection for MDA			
Airborne concentration of MDA or condition of use		Respirator type	
a.	Less than or equal to 10xPEL	(1)	Half-mask respirator with HEPA1 cartridge <sup>2</sup> .
b.	Less than or equal to 50xPEL	(1)	Full facepiece <sup>2</sup> respirator with HEPA1 cartridge or canister.
c.	Less than or equal to 1000xPEL	(1)	Full facepiece powered air-purifying respirator with HEPA <sup>1</sup> cartridges <sup>2</sup>
d.	Greater than 1000xPEL or unknown	(1) (2)	Self-contained breathing concentrations apparatus with full facepiece in positive pressure mode; Full facepiece positive pressure demand supplied-air respirator with auxiliary self-contained air supply.
e.	Escape	(1) (2)	Any full facepiece air-purifying respirator with HEPA cartridges <sup>2</sup> ; Any positive pressure or continuous flow self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece or hood.
f.	Fire fighting	(1)	Full facepiece self-contained breathing apparatus in positive pressure demand mode.

Note: Respirators assigned for higher environmental concentrations may be used at lower concentrations.

(b) Any employee who cannot use a negative-pressure respirator must be given the option of using a positive-pressure respirator, or a supplied-air respirator operated in the continuous-flow or pressure-demand mode.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 05-03-093 (Order 04-41), § 296-62-07615, filed 01/18/05, effective 03/01/05. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 99-10 (Order 98-10) § 296-62-07615, filed 05/04/99, effective 09/01/99.] Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07615, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

# WAC 296-62-07617 Protective work clothing and equipment.

- (1) **Provision and use.** Where employees are subject to dermal exposure to MDA, where liquids containing MDA can be splashed into the eyes, or where airborne concentrations of MDA are in excess of the PEL, the employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and ensure that the employee uses, appropriate protective work clothing and equipment which prevent contact with MDA such as, but not limited to:
  - (a) Aprons, coveralls, or other full-body work clothing;
  - (b) Gloves, head coverings, and foot coverings; and
  - (c) Face shields, chemical goggles; or
  - (d) Other appropriate protective equipment which comply with WAC 296-800-160.

# (2) **Removal and storage.**

(a) The employer shall ensure that, at the end of their work shift, employees remove MDA-contaminated protective work clothing and equipment that is not routinely removed throughout the day in change rooms provided in accordance with the provisions established for change rooms.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> High efficiency particulate in air filter (HEPA) means a filter that is at least 99.97 percent efficient against monodispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers or larger.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Combination HEPA/organic vapor cartridges shall be used whenever MDA in liquid form or a process requiring heat is used.

- (b) The employer shall ensure that, during their work shift, employees remove all other MDA-contaminated protective work clothing or equipment before leaving a regulated area.
- (c) The employer shall ensure that no employee takes MDA-contaminated work clothing or equipment out of the change room, except those employees authorized to do so for the purpose of laundering, maintenance, or disposal.
- (d) MDA-contaminated work clothing or equipment shall be placed and stored in closed containers which prevent dispersion of the MDA outside the container.
- (e) Containers of MDA-contaminated protective work clothing or equipment which are to be taken out of change rooms or the workplace for cleaning, maintenance, or disposal shall bear labels warning of the hazards of MDA.

# (3) Cleaning and replacement.

- (a) The employer shall provide the employee with clean protective clothing and equipment. The employer shall ensure that protective work clothing or equipment required by this paragraph is cleaned, laundered, repaired, or replaced at intervals appropriate to maintain its effectiveness.
- (b) The employer shall prohibit the removal of MDA from protective work clothing or equipment by blowing, shaking, or any methods which allow MDA to reenter the workplace.
- (c) The employer shall ensure that laundering of MDA-contaminated clothing shall be done so as to prevent the release of MDA in the workplace.
- (d) Any employer who gives MDA-contaminated clothing to another person for laundering shall inform such person of the requirement to prevent the release of MDA.
- (e) The employer shall inform any person who launders or cleans protective clothing or equipment contaminated with MDA of the potentially harmful effects of exposure.
- (f) MDA-contaminated clothing shall be transported in properly labeled, sealed, impermeable bags or containers.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 01-11-038, (Order 99-36), § 296-62-07617, filed 05/09/01, effective 09/01/01. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), 296-62-07617, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07617, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

## WAC 296-62-07619 Hygiene facilities and practices.

# (1) Change rooms.

- (a) The employer shall provide clean change rooms for employees, who must wear protective clothing, or who must use protective equipment because of their exposure to MDA.
- (b) Change rooms must be equipped with separate storage for protective clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevents MDA contamination of street clothes.

#### (2) **Showers.**

(a) The employer shall ensure that employees, who work in areas where there is the potential for exposure resulting from airborne MDA (e.g., particulates or vapors) above the action level, shower at the end of the work shift.

- (i) Shower facilities required by this section shall comply with WAC 296-24-12010.
- (ii) The employer shall ensure that employees who are required to shower pursuant to the provisions contained herein do not leave the workplace wearing any protective clothing or equipment worn during the work shift.
- (b) Where dermal exposure to MDA occurs, the employer shall ensure that materials spilled or deposited on the skin are removed as soon as possible by methods which do not facilitate the dermal absorption of MDA.

#### (3) Lunch facilities.

- (a) Availability and construction.
  - (i) Whenever food or beverages are consumed at the worksite and employees are exposed to MDA at or above the PEL or are subject to dermal exposure to MDA the employer shall provide readily accessible lunch areas.
  - (ii) Lunch areas located within the workplace and in areas where there is the potential for airborne exposure to MDA at or above the PEL shall have a positive pressure, temperature controlled, filtered air supply.
  - (iii) Lunch areas may not be located in areas within the workplace where the potential for dermal exposure to MDA exists.
- (b) The employer shall ensure that employees who have been subjected to dermal exposure to MDA or who have been exposed to MDA above the PEL wash their hands and faces with soap and water prior to eating, drinking, smoking, or applying cosmetics.
- (c) The employer shall ensure that employees exposed to MDA do not enter lunch facilities with MDA-contaminated protective work clothing or equipment.

  [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07619, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

## WAC 296-62-07621 Communication of hazards to employees.

#### (1) Signs and labels.

(a) The employer shall post and maintain legible signs demarcating regulated areas and entrances or accessways to regulated areas that bear the following legend:

# DANGER MDA MAY CAUSE CANCER LIVER TOXIN AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING MAY BE REQUIRED TO BE WORN IN THIS AREA

- (b) The employer shall ensure that labels or other appropriate forms of warning are provided for containers of MDA within the workplace. The labels shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-800-170 and shall include the following legend:
  - (i) For pure MDA

#### DANGER CONTAINS MDA MAY CAUSE CANCER LIVER TOXIN

(ii) For mixtures containing MDA

# DANGER CONTAINS MDA CONTAINS MATERIALS WHICH MAY CAUSE CANCER LIVER TOXIN

#### (2) Material safety data sheets (MSDS).

- (a) Employers shall obtain or develop, and shall provide access to their employees, to a material safety data sheet (MSDS) for MDA. In meeting this obligation, employers shall make appropriate use of the information found in Appendices A and B.
- (b) Employers who are manufacturers or importers shall:
  - (i) Comply with subdivision (1)(b) of this section as appropriate; and
  - (ii) Comply with the requirement in WISHA hazard communication standard, WAC 296-62-054, that they deliver to downstream employers an MSDS for MDA.

# (3) **Information and training.**

- (a) The employer shall provide employees with information and training on MDA, in accordance with WAC 296-800-170, at the time of initial assignment and at least annually thereafter.
- (b) In addition to the information required under WAC 296-800-170, the employer shall:
  - (i) Provide an explanation of the contents of WAC 296-62-076, including Appendices A and B, and indicate to employees where a copy of the standard is available;
  - (ii) Describe the medical surveillance program required under WAC 296-62-07625, and explain the information contained in Appendix C; and
  - (iii) Describe the medical removal provision required under WAC 296-62-07625.

#### (4) Access to training materials.

- (a) The employer shall make readily available to all affected employees, without cost, all written materials relating to the employee training program, including a copy of this regulation.
- (b) The employer shall provide to the director, upon request, all information and training materials relating to the employee information and training program.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 01-11-038, (Order 99-36), § 296-62-07621, filed 05/09/01, effective 09/01/01. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07621, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

# WAC 296-62-07623 Housekeeping.

- (1) All surfaces shall be maintained as free as practicable of visible accumulations of MDA.
- (2) The employer shall institute a program for detecting MDA leaks, spills, and discharges, including regular visual inspections of operations involving liquid or solid MDA.
- (3) All leaks shall be repaired and liquid or dust spills cleaned up promptly.
- (4) Surfaces contaminated with MDA may not be cleared by the use of compressed air.

- (5) Shoveling, dry sweeping, and other methods of dry clean-up of MDA may be used where HEPA-filtered vacuuming and/or wet cleaning are not feasible or practical.
- (6) Waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and clothing contaminated with MDA shall be collected and disposed of in a manner to prevent the reentry of MDA into the workplace.

  [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07623, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

#### WAC 296-62-07625 Medical surveillance.

# (1) General.

- (a) The employer shall make available a medical surveillance program for employees exposed to MDA:
  - (i) Employees exposed at or above the action level for 30 or more days per year;
  - (ii) Employees who are subject to dermal exposure to MDA for 15 or more days per year;
  - (iii) Employees who have been exposed in an emergency situation;
  - (iv) Employees whom the employer, based on results from compliance with WAC 296-62-07609(8), has reason to believe are being dermally exposed; and
  - (v) Employees who show signs or symptoms of MDA exposure.
- (b) The employer shall ensure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by, or under the supervision of, a licensed physician, at a reasonable time and place, and provided without cost to the employee.

#### (2) Initial examinations.

- (a) Within 150 days of the effective date of this standard, or before the time of initial assignment, the employer shall provide each employee covered by subdivision (1)(a) of this section with a medical examination including the following elements:
  - (i) A detailed history which includes:
    - (A) Past work exposure to MDA or any other toxic substances;
    - (B) A history of drugs, alcohol, tobacco, and medication routinely taken (duration and quantity); and
    - (C) A history of dermatitis, chemical skin sensitization, or previous hepatic disease.
  - (ii) A physical examination which includes all routine physical examination parameters, skin examination, and signs of liver disease.
  - (iii) Laboratory tests including:
    - (A) Liver function tests; and
    - (B) Urinalysis.

- (iv) Additional tests as necessary in the opinion of the physician.
- (b) No initial medical examination is required if adequate records show that the employee has been examined in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-076 within the previous six months prior to the effective date of this standard or prior to the date of initial assignment.

#### (3) **Periodic examinations.**

- (a) The employer shall provide each employee covered by WAC 296-62-076 with a medical examination at least annually following the initial examination. These periodic examinations shall include at least the following elements:
  - (i) A brief history regarding any new exposure to potential liver toxins, changes in drug, tobacco, and alcohol intake, and the appearance of physical signs relating to the liver and the skin;
  - (ii) The appropriate tests and examinations including liver function tests and skin examinations; and
  - (iii) Appropriate additional tests or examinations as deemed necessary by the physician.
- (b) If in the physicians' opinion the results of liver function tests indicate an abnormality, the employee shall be removed from further MDA exposure in accordance with WAC 296-62-07627 and 296-62-07629. Repeat liver function tests shall be conducted on advice of the physician.
- (4) **Emergency examinations.** If the employer determines that the employee has been exposed to a potentially hazardous amount of MDA in an emergency situation as addressed in WAC 296-62-07607, the employer shall provide medical examinations in accordance with subsection (3) of this section. If the results of liver function testing indicate an abnormality, the employee shall be removed in accordance with WAC 296-62-07627 and 296-62-07629. Repeat liver function tests shall be conducted on the advice of the physician. If the results of the tests are normal, tests must be repeated two to three weeks from the initial testing. If the results of the second set of tests are normal and on the advice of the physician, no additional testing is required.
- (5) Additional examinations. Where the employee develops signs and symptoms associated with exposure to MDA, the employer shall provide the employee with an additional medical examination including a liver function test. Repeat liver function tests shall be conducted on the advice of the physician. If the results of the tests are normal, tests must be repeated two to three weeks from the initial testing. If the results of the second set of tests are normal and, on the advice of the physician, no additional testing is required.

#### (6) Multiple physician review mechanism.

- (a) If the employer selects the initial physician who conducts any medical examination or consultation provided to an employee under WAC 296-62-076, and the employee has signs or symptoms of occupational exposure to MDA (which could include an abnormal liver function test), and the employee disagrees with the opinion of the examining physician, and this opinion could affect the employee's job status, the employee may designate an appropriate, mutually acceptable second physician:
  - (i) To review any findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician; and
  - (ii) To conduct such examinations, consultations, and laboratory tests as the second physician deems necessary to facilitate this review.

- (b) The employer shall promptly notify an employee of the right to seek a second medical opinion after each occasion that an initial physician conducts a medical examination or consultation pursuant to WAC 296-62-076. The employer may condition its participation in, and payment for, the multiple physician review mechanism upon the employee doing the following within fifteen days after receipt of the foregoing notification, or receipt of the initial physician's written opinion, whichever is later:
  - (i) The employee informing the employer that he or she intends to seek a second medical opinion; and
  - (ii) The employee initiating steps to make an appointment with a second physician.
- (c) If the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the second physician differ from those of the initial physician, then the employer and the employee shall assure that efforts are made for the two physicians to resolve any disagreement.
- (d) If the two physicians have been unable to resolve quickly their disagreement, then the employer and the employee through their respective physicians shall designate a third physician:
  - (i) To review any findings, determinations, or recommendations of the prior physicians; and
  - (ii) To conduct such examinations, consultations, laboratory tests, and discussions with the prior physicians as the third physician deems necessary to resolve the disagreement of the prior physicians.
- (e) The employer shall act consistent with the findings, determinations, and recommendations of the third physician, unless the employer and the employee reach an agreement which is otherwise consistent with the recommendations of at least one of the three physicians.

## (7) Information provided to the examining and consulting physicians.

- (a) The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:
  - (i) A copy of this regulation and its appendices;
  - (ii) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's potential exposure to MDA;
  - (iii) The employee's current actual or representative MDA exposure level:
  - (iv) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and
  - (v) Information from previous employment-related medical examinations of the affected employee.
- (b) The employer shall provide the foregoing information to a second physician under this section upon request either by the second physician or by the employee.

#### (8) **Physician's written opinion.**

(a) For each examination under WAC 296-62-076, the employer shall obtain, and provide the employee with a copy of, the examining physician's written opinion within 15 days of its receipt. The written opinion shall include the following:

- (i) The occupationally-pertinent results of the medical examination and tests;
- (ii) The physician's opinion concerning whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of health from exposure to MDA;
- (iii) The physician's recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to MDA or upon the employee's use of protective clothing or equipment and respirators; and
- (iv) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions resulting from MDA exposure which require further explanation or treatment.
- (b) The written opinion obtained by the employer shall not reveal specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposures.

  [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07625, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07627 Medical removal--Temporary medical removal of an employee. Temporary medical removal of an employee.

- (1) **Temporary removal resulting from occupational exposure.** The employee shall be removed from work environments in which exposure to MDA is at or above the action level or where dermal exposure to MDA may occur, following an initial examination (WAC 296-62-07625(2)), periodic examinations (WAC 296-62-07625(3)), an emergency situation (WAC 296-62-07625(4)), or an additional examination (WAC 296-62-07625(5)) in the following circumstances:
  - (a) When the employee exhibits signs and/or symptoms indicative of acute exposure to MDA; or
  - (b) When the examining physician determines that an employee's abnormal liver function tests are not associated with MDA exposure but that the abnormalities may be exacerbated as a result of occupational exposure to MDA.
  - (c) Temporary removal due to a final medical determination.
    - (i) The employer shall remove an employee from work environments in which exposure to MDA is at or above the action level or where dermal exposure to MDA may occur, on each occasion that there is a final medical determination or opinion that the employee has a detected medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to MDA.
    - (ii) For the purposes of WAC 296-62-076, the phrase "final medical determination" shall mean the outcome of the physician review mechanism used pursuant to the medical surveillance provisions of this section.
    - (iii) Where a final medical determination results in any recommended special protective measures for an employee, or limitations on an employee's exposure to MDA, the employer shall implement and act consistent with the recommendation.
- (2) Return of the employee to former job status.
  - (a) The employer shall return an employee to his or her former job status:
    - (i) When the employee no longer shows signs or symptoms of exposure to MDA or upon the advice of the physician.

- (ii) When a subsequent final medical determination results in a medical finding, determination, or opinion that the employee no longer has a detected medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to MDA.
- (b) For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer return an employee to his or her former job status is not intended to expand upon or restrict any rights an employee has or would have had, absent temporary medical removal, to a specific job classification or position under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement.
- (3) **Removal of other employee special protective measure or limitations.** The employer shall remove any limitations placed on an employee, or end any special protective measures provided to an employee, pursuant to a final medical determination, when a subsequent final medical determination indicates that the limitations or special protective measures are no longer necessary.
- (4) **Employer options pending a final medical determination.** Where the physician review mechanism used pursuant to the medical surveillance provisions of WAC 296-62-076, has not yet resulted in a final medical determination with respect to an employee, the employer shall act as follows:
  - (a) Removal. The employer may remove the employee from exposure to MDA, provide special protective measures to the employee, or place limitations upon the employee, consistent with the medical findings, determinations, or recommendations of any of the physicians who have reviewed the employee's health status.
  - (b) Return. The employer may return the employee to his or her former job status, and end any special protective measures provided to the employee, consistent with the medical findings, determinations, or recommendations of any of the physicians who have reviewed the employee's health status, with two exceptions.
    - (i) If the initial removal, special protection, or limitation of the employee resulted from a final medical determination which differed from the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician; or
- (ii) If the employee has been on removal status for the preceding six months as a result of exposure to MDA, then the employer shall await a final medical determination.

  [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07627, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

#### WAC 296-62-07629 Medical removal protection benefits.

- (1) **Provisions of medical removal protection benefits.** The employer shall provide to an employee up to six months of medical removal protection benefits on each occasion that an employee is removed from exposure to MDA or otherwise limited pursuant to this section.
- (2) **Definition of medical removal protection benefits.** For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer provide medical removal protection benefits means that the employer shall maintain the earnings, seniority, and other employment rights and benefits of an employee as though the employee had not been removed from normal exposure to MDA or otherwise limited.
- (3) **Follow-up medical surveillance during the period of employee removal or limitations.** During the period of time that an employee is removed from normal exposure to MDA or otherwise limited, the employer may condition the provision of medical removal protection benefits upon the employee's participation in follow-up medical surveillance made available pursuant to WAC 296-62-076.

- (4) **Workers' compensation claims.** If a removed employee files a claim for workers' compensation payments for an MDA-related disability, then the employer shall continue to provide medical removal protection benefits pending disposition of the claim. To the extent that an award is made to the employee for earnings lost during the period of removal, the employer's medical removal protection obligation shall be reduced by such amount. The employer shall receive no credit for workers' compensation payments received by the employee for treatment-related expenses.
- (5) **Other credits.** The employer's obligation to provide medical removal protection benefits to a removed employee shall be reduced to the extent that the employee receives compensation for earnings lost during the period of removal either from a publicly or employer-funded compensation program, or receives income from non-MDA-related employment with any employer made possible by virtue of the employee's removal.
- (6) **Employees who do not recover within the 6 months of removal.** The employer shall take the following measures with respect to any employee removed from exposure to MDA:
  - (a) The employer shall make available to the employee a medical examination pursuant to this section to obtain a final medical determination with respect to the employee;
  - (b) The employer shall assure that the final medical determination obtained indicates whether or not the employee may be returned to his or her former job status, and, if not, what steps should be taken to protect the employee's health;
  - (c) Where the final medical determination has not yet been obtained, or, once obtained indicates that the employee may not yet be returned to his or her former job status, the employer shall continue to provide medical removal protection benefits to the employee until either the employee is returned to former job status, or a final medical determination is made that the employee is incapable of ever safely returning to his or her former job status; and
  - (d) Where the employer acts pursuant to a final medical determination which permits the return of the employee to his or her former job status, despite what would otherwise be an abnormal liver function test, later questions concerning removing the employee again shall be decided by a final medical determination. The employer need not automatically remove such an employee pursuant to the MDA removal criteria provided by WAC 296-62-076.
- (7) **Voluntary removal or restriction of an employee.** Where an employer, although not required by WAC 296-62-076 to do so, removes an employee from exposure to MDA or otherwise places limitations on an employee due to the effects of MDA exposure on the employee's medical condition, the employer shall provide medical removal protection benefits to the employee equal to that required by this section. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07629, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

# WAC 296-62-07631 Recordkeeping.

- (1) Monitoring data for exempted employers.
  - (a) Where as a result of the initial monitoring the processing, use, or handling of products made from or containing MDA are exempted from other requirements of this section under WAC 296-62-07601(2), the employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of monitoring relied on in support of the exemption.
  - (b) This record shall include at least the following information:
    - (i) The product qualifying for exemption;

- (ii) The source of the monitoring data (e.g., was monitoring performed by the employer or a private contractor);
- (iii) The testing protocol, results of testing, and/or analysis of the material for the release of MDA;
- (iv) A description of the operation exempted and how the data support the exemption (e.g., are the monitoring data representative of the conditions at the affected facility); and
- (v) Other data relevant to the operations, materials, processing, or employee exposures covered by the exemption.
- (c) The employer shall maintain this record for the duration of the employer's reliance upon such objective data.

# (2) **Objective data for exempted employers.**

- (a) Where the processing, use, or handling of products made from or containing MDA are exempted from other requirements of WAC 296-62-076 under WAC 296-62-07601, the employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of objective data relied upon in support of the exemption.
- (b) This record shall include at least the following information:
  - (i) The product qualifying for exemption;
  - (ii) The source of the objective data;
  - (iii) The testing protocol, results of testing, and/or analysis of the material for the release of MDA;
  - (iv) A description of the operation exempted and how the data support the exemption; and
  - (v) Other data relevant to the operations, materials, processing, or employee exposures covered by the exemption.
- (c) The employer shall maintain this record for the duration of the employer's reliance upon such objective data.

# (3) **Exposure measurements.**

- (a) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all measurements required by WAC 296-62-07609, in accordance with Part B of this chapter.
- (b) This record shall include:
  - (i) The dates, number, duration, and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the procedure used to determine representative employee exposures;
  - (ii) Identification of the sampling and analytical methods used;
  - (iii) A description of the type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any; and

- (iv) The name, Social Security number, job classification, and exposure levels of the employee monitored and all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent.
- (c) The employer shall maintain this record for at least 30 years, in accordance with Part B of this chapter.

#### (4) Medical surveillance.

- (a) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance required by WAC 296-62-07625, 296-62-07627, and 296-62-07629, in accordance with Part B of this chapter.
- (b) This record shall include:
  - (i) The name, Social Security number, and description of the duties of the employee;
  - (ii) The employer's copy of the physician's written opinion on the initial, periodic, and any special examinations, including results of medical examination and all tests, opinions, and recommendations;
  - (iii) Results of any airborne exposure monitoring done for that employee and the representative exposure levels supplied to the physician; and
  - (iv) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to MDA.
- (c) The employer shall keep, or assure that the examining physician keeps, the following medical records:
  - (i) A copy of this standard and its appendices, except that the employer may keep one copy of the standard and its appendices for all employees provided the employer references the standard and its appendices in the medical surveillance record of each employee;
  - (ii) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by any sections in the regulatory text;
  - (iii) A description of the laboratory procedures and a copy of any standards or guidelines used to interpret the test results or references to the information;
  - (iv) A copy of the employee's medical and work history related to exposure to MDA.
- (d) The employer shall maintain this record for at least the duration of employment plus 30 years, in accordance with Part B of this chapter.

#### (5) Medical removals.

- (a) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee removed from current exposure to MDA pursuant to WAC 296-62-07625, 296-62-07627, and 296-62-07629.
- (b) Each record shall include:
  - (i) The name and Social Security number of the employee;

- (ii) The date of each occasion that the employee was removed from current exposure to MDA as well as the corresponding date on which the employee was returned to his or her former job status;
- (iii) A brief explanation of how each removal was or is being accomplished; and
- (iv) A statement with respect to each removal indicating the reason for the removal.
- (c) The employer shall maintain each medical removal record for at least the duration of an employee's employment plus 30 years.

#### (6) Availability.

- (a) The employer shall assure that records required to be maintained by WAC 296-62-076 shall be made available, upon request, to the director for examination and copying.
- (b) Employee exposure monitoring records required by WAC 296-62-076 shall be provided upon request for examination and copying to employees, employee representatives, and the director in accordance with the applicable sections of WAC 296-800-170.
- (c) Employee medical records required by this section shall be provided upon request for examination and copying, to the subject employee, to anyone having the specific written consent of the subject employee, and to the director in accordance with Part B of this chapter.

#### (7) Transfer of records.

- (a) The employer shall comply with the requirements involving transfer of records set forth in chapter 296-802 WAC.
- (b) If the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, the employer shall notify the director, at least 90 days prior to disposal, and transmit the records to the director if so requested by the director within that period. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 04-10-026 (Order 03-04) § 296-62-07631, filed 04/27/04, effective 08/01/04. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050. 01-11-038, (Order 99-36), § 296-62-07631, filed 05/09/01, effective 09/01/01. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07631, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

# WAC 296-62-07633 Observation of monitoring.

- (1) **Employee observation.** The employer shall provide affected employees, or their designated representatives, an opportunity to observe the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to MDA conducted pursuant to WAC 296-62-07609.
- (2) **Observation procedures.** When observation of the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to MDA requires entry into areas where the use of protective clothing and equipment or respirators is required, the employer shall provide the observer with personal protective clothing and equipment or respirators required to be worn by employees working in the area, assure the use of such clothing and equipment or respirators, and require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07633, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

**WAC 296-62-07637 Appendices.** The information contained in Appendices A, B, C, and D of WAC 296-62-076 is not intended by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this standard nor detract from any existing obligation. The protocols for respiratory fit testing in Appendix E of WAC 296-62-076 are mandatory.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07637, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

# WAC 296-62-07654 Appendix A to WAC 296-62-076--Substance data sheet, for 4,4'-methylenedianiline.

## (1) Substance identification.

- (a) Substance: Methylenedianiline (MDA).
- (b) Permissible exposure:
  - (i) Airborne: Ten parts per billion parts of air (10 ppb), time-weighted average (TWA) for an 8-hour workday and an action level of five parts per billion parts of air (5 ppb).
  - (ii) Dermal: Eye contact and skin contact with MDA are not permitted.
- (c) Appearance and odor: White to tan solid; amine odor.

#### (2) Health hazard data.

- (a) Ways in which MDA affects your health. MDA can affect your health if you inhale it, or if it comes in contact with your skin or eyes. MDA is also harmful if you happen to swallow it. Do not get MDA in eyes, on skin, or on clothing.
- (b) Effects of overexposure.
  - (i) Short-term (acute) overexposure: Overexposure to MDA may produce fever, chills, loss of appetite, vomiting, jaundice. Contact may irritate skin, eyes, and mucous membranes. Sensitization may occur.
  - (ii) Long-term (chronic) exposure. Repeated or prolonged exposure to MDA, even at relatively low concentrations, may cause cancer. In addition, damage to the liver, kidneys, blood, and spleen may occur with long-term exposure.
  - (iii) Reporting signs and symptoms: You should inform your employer if you develop any signs or symptoms which you suspect are caused by exposure to MDA including yellow staining of the skin.

#### (3) **Protective clothing and equipment.**

- (a) Respirators. Respirators are required for those operations in which engineering controls or work practice controls are not adequate or feasible to reduce exposure to the permissible limit. If respirators are worn, they must have the joint Mine Safety and Health Administration and National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) seal of approval, and cartridges or canisters must be replaced as necessary to maintain the effectiveness of the respirator. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, you may request a positive pressure respirator from your employer. You must be thoroughly trained to use the assigned respirator, and the training will be provided by your employer. MDA does not have a detectable odor except at levels well above the permissible exposure limits. Do not depend on odor to warn you when a respirator canister is exhausted. If you can smell MDA while wearing a respirator, proceed immediately to fresh air. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, tell your employer.
- (b) Protective clothing. You may be required to wear coveralls, aprons, gloves, face shields, or other appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin contact with MDA. Where protective clothing is required, your employer is required to provide clean garments to you, as necessary, to assure that the clothing protects you adequately. Replace or repair impervious clothing that has developed leaks. MDA should never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes which are not

impervious to MDA should not be allowed to become contaminated with MDA, and if they do, the clothing and shoes should be promptly removed and decontaminated. The clothing should be laundered to remove MDA or discarded. Once MDA penetrates shoes or other leather articles, they should not be worn again.

(c) Eye protection. You must wear splashproof safety goggles in areas where liquid MDA may contact your eyes. Contact lenses should not be worn in areas where eye contact with MDA can occur. In addition, you must wear a face shield if your face could be splashed with MDA liquid.

# (4) Emergency and first aid procedures.

- (a) Eye and face exposure. If MDA is splashed into the eyes, wash the eyes for at least 15 minutes. See a doctor as soon as possible.
- (b) Skin exposure. If MDA is spilled on your clothing or skin, remove the contaminated clothing and wash the exposed skin with large amounts of soap and water immediately. Wash contaminated clothing before you wear it again.
- (c) Breathing. If you or any other person breathes in large amounts of MDA, get the exposed person to fresh air at once. Apply artificial respiration if breathing has stopped. Call for medical assistance or a doctor as soon as possible. Never enter any vessel or confined space where the MDA concentration might be high without proper safety equipment and at least one other person present who will stay outside. A life line should be used.
- (d) Swallowing. If MDA has been swallowed and the patient is conscious, do not induce vomiting. Call for medical assistance or a doctor immediately.
- (5) **Medical requirements.** If you are exposed to MDA at a concentration at or above the action level for more than 30 days per year, or exposed to liquid mixtures more than 15 days per year, your employer is required to provide a medical examination, including a medical history and laboratory tests, within 60 days of the effective date of this standard and annually thereafter. These tests shall be provided without cost to you. In addition, if you are accidentally exposed to MDA (either by ingestion, inhalation, or skin/eye contact) under conditions known or suspected to constitute toxic exposure to MDA, your employer is required to make special examinations and tests available to you.
- (6) **Observation of monitoring.** Your employer is required to perform measurements that are representative of your exposure to MDA and you or your designated representative are entitled to observe the monitoring procedure. You are entitled to observe the steps taken in the measurement procedure and to record the results obtained. When the monitoring procedure is taking place in an area where respirators or personal protective clothing and equipment are required to be worn, you and your representative must also be provided with, and must wear, the protective clothing and equipment.
- (7) **Access to records.** You or your representative are entitled to see the records of measurements of your exposure to MDA upon written request to your employer. Your medical examination records can be furnished to your physician or designated representative upon request by you to your employer.

# (8) Precautions for safe use, handling, and storage.

- (a) Material is combustible. Avoid strong acids and their anhydrides. Avoid strong oxidants. Consult supervisor for disposal requirements.
- (b) Emergency clean-up. Wear self-contained breathing apparatus and fully clothe the body in the appropriate personal protective clothing and equipment.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07654, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

### WAC 296-62-07656 Appendix B to WAC 296-62-076--Substance technical guidelines, MDA.

## (1) **Identification.**

- (a) Substance identification. Synonyms: CAS No. 101-77-9. 4,4'-methylenedianiline; 4,4'-methylenebisaniline; methylenedianiline; dianilinomethane.
- (b) Formula:  $C_{13}H_{14}N_2$ .

# (2) Physical data.

- (a) Appearance and odor: White to tan solid; amine odor.
- (b) Molecular weight: 198.26.
- (c) Boiling point: 398-399 degrees C. at 760 mm Hg.
- (d) Melting point: 88-93 degrees C. (190-100 degrees F.).
- (e) Vapor pressure: 9 mmHg at 232 degrees C.
- (f) Evaporation rate (n-butyl acetate = 1): Negligible.
- (g) Vapor density (Air = 1): Not applicable.
- (h) Volatile fraction by weight: Negligible.
- (i) Specific gravity (Water = 1): Slight.
- (j) Heat of combustion: -8.40 kcal/g.
- (k) Solubility in water: Slightly soluble in cold water, very soluble in alcohol, benzene, ether, and many organic solvents.

#### (3) Fire, explosion, and reactivity hazard data.

- (a) Flash point: 190 degrees C. (374 degrees F.) Setaflash closed cup.
- (b) Flash point: 226 degrees C. (439 degrees F.) Cleveland open cup.
- (c) Extinguishing media: Water spray; dry chemical; carbon dioxide.
- (d) Special fire fighting procedures: Wear self-contained breathing apparatus and protective clothing to prevent contact with skin and eyes.
- (e) Unusual fire and explosion hazards: Fire or excessive heat may cause production of hazardous decomposition products.
- (d) Hazardous polymerization: Will not occur.

#### (4) Reactivity data.

(a) Stability: Stable

- (b) Incompatibility: Strong oxidizers.
- (c) Hazardous decomposition products: At with any other organic material, combustion may produce carbon monoxide. Oxides of nitrogen may also be present.

#### (5) Spill and leak procedures.

- (a) Sweep material onto paper and place in fiber carton.
- (b) Package appropriately for safe feed to an incinerator or dissolve in compatible waste solvents prior to incineration.
- (c) Dispose of in an approved incinerator equipped with afterburner and scrubber or contract with licensed chemical waste disposal service.
- (d) Discharge treatment or disposal may be subject to federal, state, or local laws.
- (e) Wear appropriate personal protective equipment.

#### (6) Special storage and handling precautions.

- (a) High exposure to MDA can occur when transferring the substance from one container to another. Such operations should be well ventilated and good work practices must be established to avoid spills.
- (b) Pure MDA is a solid with a low vapor pressure. Grinding or heating operations increase the potential for exposure.
- (c) Store away from oxidizing materials.
- (d) Employers shall advise employees of all areas and operations where exposure to MDA could occur.

# (7) Housekeeping and hygiene facilities.

- (a) The workplace should be kept clean, orderly, and in a sanitary condition. The employer should institute a leak and spill detection program for operations involving MDA in order to detect sources of fugitive MDA emissions.
- (b) Adequate washing facilities with hot and cold water are to be provided and maintained in a sanitary condition. Suitable cleansing agents should also be provided to assure the effective removal of MDA from the skin.
- (8) **Common operations.** Common operations in which exposure to MDA is likely to occur include the following: Manufacture of MDA; manufacture of methylene diisocyanate; curing agent for epoxy resin structures; wire coating operations; and filament winding.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07656, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

### WAC 296-62-07658 Appendix C to WAC 296-62-076--Medical surveillance guidelines for MDA.

#### (1) **Route of entry:**

Inhalation; skin absorption; ingestion. MDA can be inhaled, absorbed through the skin, or ingested.

#### (2) **Toxicology:**

MDA is a suspect carcinogen in humans. There are several reports of liver disease in humans and animals resulting from acute exposure to MDA. A well documented case of an acute cardiomyopathy secondary to exposure to MDA is on record. Numerous human cases of hepatitis secondary to MDA are known. Upon direct contact MDA may also cause damage to the eyes. Dermatitis and skin sensitization have been observed. Almost all forms of acute environmental hepatic injury in humans involve the hepatic parenchyma and produce hepatocellular jaundice. This agent produces intrahepatic cholestasis. The clinical picture consists of cholestatic jaundice, preceded or accompanied by abdominal pain, fever, and chills. Onset in about 60 percent of all observed cases is abrupt with severe abdominal pain. In about 30 percent of observed cases, the illness presented and evolved more slowly and less dramatically, with only slight abdominal pain. In about 10 percent of the cases only jaundice was evident. The cholestatic nature of the jaundice is evident in the prominence of itching, the histologic predominance of bile stasis, and portal inflammatory infiltration, accompanied by only slight parenchymal injury in most cases, and by the moderately elevated transaminase values. Acute, high doses, however, have been known to cause hepatocellular damage resulting in elevated SGPT, SGOT, alkaline phosphatase, and bilirubin.

Absorption through the skin is rapid. MDA is metabolized and excreted over a 48-hour period. Direct contact may be irritating to the skin, causing dermatitis. Also MDA which is deposited on the skin is not thoroughly removed through washing.

MDA may cause bladder cancer in humans. Animal data supporting this assumption is not available nor is conclusive human data. However, human data collected on workers at a helicopter manufacturing facility where MDA is used suggests a higher incidence of bladder cancer among exposed workers.

#### (3) **Signs and symptoms:**

Skin may become yellow from contact with MDA.

Repeated or prolonged contact with MDA may result in recurring dermatitis (red-itchy, cracked skin) and eye irritation. Inhalation, ingestion, or absorption through the skin at high concentrations may result in hepatitis, causing symptoms such as fever and chills, nausea and vomiting, dark urine, anorexia, rash, right upper quadrant pain, and jaundice. Corneal burns may occur when MDA is splashed in the eyes.

# (4) Treatment of acute toxic effects/emergency situation:

If MDA gets into the eyes, immediately wash eyes with large amounts of water. If MDA is splashed on the skin, immediately wash contaminated skin with mild soap or detergent. Employee should be removed from exposure and given proper medical treatment. Medical tests required under the emergency section of the medical surveillance subsection (13)(d) must be conducted. If the chemical is swallowed do not induce vomiting but remove by gastric lavage.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07658, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07660 Appendix D to WAC 296-62-076--Sampling and analytical methods for MDA monitoring and measurement procedures. Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure to MDA are best taken so that the representative average 8-hour exposure may be determined from a single 8-hour sample or two 4-hour samples. Short-time interval samples (or grab samples) may also be used to determine average exposure level if a minimum of five measurements are taken in a random manner over the 8-hour work shift. Random sampling means that any portion of the work shift has the same chance of being sampled as any other. The arithmetic average of all such random samples taken on one work shift is an estimate of an employee's average level

of exposure for that work shift. Air samples should be taken in the employee's breathing zone (air that would most nearly represent that inhaled by the employee).

There are a number of methods available for monitoring employee exposures to MDA. The method WISHA currently uses is included below.

The employer, however, has the obligation of selecting any monitoring method which meets the accuracy and precision requirements of the standard under his/her unique field conditions. The standard requires that the method of monitoring must have an accuracy, to a 95 percent confidence level, of not less than plus or minus 25 percent for the select PEL.

#### WISHA methodology.

#### Sampling procedure.

#### Apparatus:

Samples are collected by use of a personal sampling pump that can be calibrated within +5 percent of the recommended flow rate with the sampling filter in line.

Samples are collected on 37 mm Gelman type A/E glass fiber filters treated with sulfuric acid. The filters are prepared by soaking each filter with 0.5 mL of 0.26N H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. (0.26 N H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> can be prepared by diluting 1.5 mL of 36N H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> to 200 mL with deionized water.) The filters are dried in an oven at 100 degrees C. for one hour and then assembled into three-piece 37 mm polystyrene cassettes without backup pads. The front filter is separated from the back filter by a polystyrene spacer. The cassettes are sealed with shrink bands and the ends are plugged with plastic plugs.

After sampling, the filters are carefully removed from the cassettes and individually transferred to small vials containing approximately 2 mL deionized water. The vials must be tightly sealed. The water can be added before or after the filters are transferred. The vials must be sealable and capable of holding at least 7 mL of liquid. Small glass scintillation vials with caps containing Teflon liners are recommended.

### Reagents:

Deionized water is needed for addition to the vials.

#### Sampling technique:

Immediately before sampling, remove the plastic plugs from the filter cassettes.

Attach the cassette to the sampling pump with flexible tubing and place the cassette in the employee's breathing zone.

After sampling, seal the cassettes with plastic plugs until the filters are transferred to the vials containing deionized water.

At some convenient time within 10 hours of sampling, transfer the sample filters to vials.

Seal the small vials lengthwise.

Submit at least one blank filter with each sample set. Blanks should be handled in the same manner as samples, but no air is drawn through them.

Record sample volumes (in L of air) for each sample, along with any potential interferences.

# Retention efficiency:

A retention efficiency study was performed by drawing 100 L of air (80 percent relative humidity) at 1 L/min through sample filters that had been spiked with 0.814 microgram MDA. Instead of using backup pads, blank acid-treated filters were used as backups in each cassette. Upon analysis, the top filters were found to have an average of 91.8 percent of the spiked amount. There was no MDA found on the bottom filters, so the amount lost was probably due to the slight instability of the MDA salt.

#### Extraction efficiency:

The average extraction efficiency for six filters spiked at the target concentration is 99.6 percent.

The stability of extracted and derivatized samples was verified by reanalyzing the above six samples the next day using fresh standards. The average extraction efficiency for the reanalyzed samples is 98.7 percent.

Recommended air volume and sampling rate:

The recommended air volume is 100 L.

The recommended sampling rate is 1 L/min.

#### Interferences (sampling):

MDI appears to be a positive interference. It was found that when MDI was spiked onto an acid-treated filter, the MDI converted to MDA after air was drawn through it.

Suspected interferences should be reported to the laboratory with submitted samples.

Safety precautions (sampling):

Attach the sampling equipment to the employees so that it will not interfere with work performance or safety.

Follow all safety procedures that apply to the work area being sampled.

# Analytical procedure:

Apparatus: The following are required for analysis.

A GC equipped with an electron capture detector. For this evaluation a Hewlett Packard 5880 Gas Chromatograph equipped with a Nickel 63 High Temperature Electron Capture Detector and a Linearizer was used.

A GC column capable of separating the MDA derivative from the solvent and interferences. A 6 ft X 2 mm ID glass column packed with 3 percent OV-101 coated on 100/120 Gas Chrom Q or a 25 meter DB-1 or DB-5 capillary column is recommended for this evaluation.

A electronic integrator or some other suitable means of measuring peak areas or heights.

Small resealable vials with Teflon-lined caps capable of holding 4 mL.

A dispenser or pipet for toluene capable of delivering 2.0 mL.

Pipets (or repipets with plastic or Teflon tips) capable of delivering 1 mL for the sodium hydroxide and buffer solutions.

A repipet capable of delivering 25 micro-L HFAA.

Syringes for preparation of standards and injection of standards and samples into a GC.

Volumetric flasks and pipets to dilute the pure MDA in preparation of standards.

Disposable pipets to transfer the toluene layers after the samples are extracted.

#### Reagents:

0.5 NaOH prepared from reagent grade NaOH.

Toluene, pesticide grade. Burdick and Jackson distilled in glass toluene was used.

Heptafluorobutyric acid anhydride (HFAA). HFAA from Pierce Chemical Company was used.

pH 7.0 phosphate buffer, prepared from 136 g potassium dihydrogen phosphate and 1 L deionized water. The pH is adjusted to 7.0 with saturated sodium hydroxide solution.

4,4'-Methylenedianiline (MDA), reagent grade.

# Standard preparation:

Concentrated stock standards are prepared by diluting pure MDA with toluene. Analytical standards are prepared by injecting uL amounts of diluted stock standards into vials that contain 2.0 mL toluene.

25 µL HFAA are added to each vial and the vials are capped and shaken for 10 seconds.

After 10 min, 1 mL of buffer is added to each vial.

The vials are recapped and shaken for 10 seconds.

After allowing the layers to separate, aliquots of the toluene (upper) layers are removed with a syringe and analyzed by GC.

Analytical standard concentrations should bracket sample concentrations. Thus, if samples fall out of the range of prepared standards, additional standards must be prepared to ascertain detector response.

#### Sample preparation:

The sample filters are received in vials containing deionized water.

1 mL of 0.5N NaOH and 2.0 mL toluene are added to each vial.

The vials are recapped and shaken for 10 min.

After allowing the layers to separate, approximately 1 mL aliquots of the toluene (upper) layers are transferred to separate vials with clean disposable pipets.

The toluene layers are treated and analyzed.

Analysis:

GC conditions

Zone temperatures:

Column--220 degrees C.

Injector--235 degrees C.

Detector--335 degrees C.

C Gas flows, N2 Column--30 mL/min

He Column 0.9 mL/min. (capillary) with 30 mL/min. ArCH4 (95/5) makeup gas

Injection volume: 5.0 uL

Column: 6 ft X 1/8 in ID glass, 3% OV-101 on 100/120 Gas Chrom Q or 25 meter x .25 mm DB-1

or DB-5 capillary

Retention time of MDA derivative: 2.5 to 3.5, depending on column and flow

#### Chromatogram:

Peak areas or heights are measured by an integrator or other suitable means.

A calibration curve is constructed by plotting response (peak areas or heights) of standard injections versus µg of MDA per sample. Sample concentrations must be bracketed by standards.

Interferences (analytical):

Any compound that gives an electron capture detector response and has the same general retention time as the HFAA derivative of MDA is a potential interference. Suspected interferences reported to the laboratory with submitted samples by the industrial hygienist must be considered before samples are derivatized.

GC parameters may be changed to possibly circumvent interferences.

Retention time on a single column is not considered proof of chemical identity. Analyte identity should be confirmed by GC/MS if possible.

#### Calculations:

The analyte concentration for samples is obtained from the calibration curve in terms of  $\mu g$  MDA per sample. The extraction efficiency is 100 percent. If any MDA is found on the blank, that amount is subtracted from the sample amounts. The air concentrations are calculated using the following formulae: Microgram/m³ = (microgram MDA per sample) (1000)/(L of air sampled) ppb = (microgram/m³) (24.46)/(198.3) = (microgram/m³)(0.1233) where 24.46 is the molar volume at 25 degrees C. and 760 mm Hg.

Safety precautions (analytical):

Avoid skin contact and inhalation of all chemicals.

Restrict the use of all chemicals to a fume hood if possible.

Wear safety glasses and a lab coat at all times while in the lab area.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), 296-62-07660, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

**WAC 296-62-08003 Hexavalent chromium. Scope.** This standard applies to occupational exposures to chromium (VI) in all forms and compounds in general industry; construction; shipyards, marine terminals, and longshoring, except:

- Agricultural operations covered by chapter 296-307 WAC, Safety standards for agriculture.
- Exposures that occur in the application of pesticides regulated by the Washington state department of agriculture or another federal government agency (e.g., the treatment of wood with preservatives);
- Exposures to portland cement; or
- Where the employer has objective data demonstrating that a material containing chromium or a specific process, operation, or activity involving chromium cannot release dusts, fumes, or mists of chromium (VI) in concentrations at or above 0.5 (mu)g/m\3\ as an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA) under any expected conditions of use.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08003, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/01/06.

WAC 296-62-08005 Definitions. For the purposes of this section the following definitions apply:

**Action level** means a concentration of airborne chromium (VI) of 2.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air (2.5 (mu)g/m\3\) calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA).

Chromium (VI) (hexavalent chromium or Cr(VI)) means chromium with a valence of positive six, in any form and in any compound.

**Emergency** means any occurrence that results, or is likely to result, in an uncontrolled release of chromium (VI). If an incidental release of chromium (VI) can be controlled at the time of release by employees in the immediate release area, or by maintenance personnel, it is not an emergency.

**Employee exposure** means the exposure to airborne chromium (VI) that would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.

**High-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter** means a filter that is at least 99.97 percent efficient in removing mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter or larger.

**Historical monitoring data** means data from chromium (VI) monitoring conducted prior to July 31, 2006, obtained during work operations conducted under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, types of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions in the employer's current operations.

**Objective data** means information such as air monitoring data from industry-wide surveys or calculations based on the composition or chemical and physical properties of a substance demonstrating the employee exposure to chromium (VI) associated with a particular product or material or a specific process, operation, or activity. The data must reflect workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, types of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions in the employer's current operations.

**Physician or other licensed health care professional (PLHCP)** is an individual whose legally permitted scope of practice (i.e., license, registration, or certification) allows him or her to independently provide or be delegated the responsibility to provide some or all of the particular health care services required by WAC 296-62-08023.

**Regulated area** means an area, demarcated by the employer, where an employee's exposure to airborne concentrations of chromium (VI) exceeds, or can reasonably be expected to exceed, the PEL. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08005, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/01/06.

WAC 296-62-08007 Permissible exposure limit (PEL). Permissible exposure limit (PEL). The employer shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of chromium (VI) in excess of 5 micrograms per cubic meter of air (5 (mu)g/m\3\), calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA). [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08007, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/0106.

### WAC 296-62-08009 Exposure determination.

- (1) General. Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this section shall determine the 8-hour TWA exposure for each employee exposed to chromium (VI). This determination shall be made in accordance with either subsection (2) or (3) of this section.
- (2) Scheduled monitoring option.
  - (a) The employer shall perform initial monitoring to determine the 8-hour TWA exposure for each employee on the basis of a sufficient number of personal breathing zone air samples to accurately characterize full shift exposure on each shift, for each job classification, in each work area. Where an employer does representative sampling instead of sampling all employees in order to meet this requirement, the employer shall sample the employee(s) expected to have the highest chromium (VI) exposures.
  - (b) If initial monitoring indicates that employee exposures are below the action level, the employer may discontinue monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by such monitoring.
  - (c) If monitoring reveals employee exposures to be at or above the action level, the employer shall perform periodic monitoring at least every six months.
  - (d) If monitoring reveals employee exposures to be above the PEL, the employer shall perform periodic monitoring at least every three months.
  - (e) If periodic monitoring indicates that employee exposures are below the action level, and the result is confirmed by the result of another monitoring taken at least seven days later, the employer may discontinue the monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by such monitoring.
  - (f) The employer shall perform additional monitoring when there has been any change in the production process, raw materials, equipment, personnel, work practices, or control methods that may result in new or additional exposures to chromium (VI), or when the employer has any reason to believe that new or additional exposures have occurred.
- (3) Performance-oriented option. The employer shall determine the 8-hour TWA exposure for each employee on the basis of any combination of air monitoring data, historical monitoring data, or objective data sufficient to accurately characterize employee exposure to chromium (VI).
- (4) Employee notification of determination results.
  - (a) In general industry where the exposure determination indicates that employee exposure exceeds the PEL, within fifteen working days the employer shall either post the results in an appropriate location that is accessible to all affected employees or shall notify each affected employee individually in writing of the results.
  - (b) In construction and shipyards, marine terminals, and longshoring where the exposure determination indicates that employee exposure exceeds the PEL, as soon as possible but not more than five working days later the employer shall either post the results in an appropriate location that is accessible to all affected employees or shall notify each affected employee individually in writing of the results.
  - (c) Whenever the exposure determination indicates that employee exposure is above the PEL, the employer shall describe in the written notification the corrective action being taken to reduce employee exposure to or below the PEL.
- (5) Accuracy of measurement. Where air monitoring is performed to comply with the requirements of this section, the employer shall use a method of monitoring and analysis that can measure chromium (VI) to within an accuracy of plus or minus twenty-five percent and can produce accurate measurements to within a statistical confidence level of ninety-five percent for airborne concentrations at or above the action level.

### WAC 296-62-08009 (Cont.)

- (6) Observation of monitoring.
  - (a) Where air monitoring is performed to comply with the requirements of this section, the employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to chromium (VI).
  - (b) When observation of monitoring requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with clothing and equipment and shall assure that the observer uses such clothing and equipment and complies with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08009, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/01/06.

#### WAC 296-62-08011 Regulated areas.

**Exemption:** This section does not apply to construction, shipyards, marine terminals or longshoring.

- (1) Establishment. The employer shall establish a regulated area wherever an employee's exposure to airborne concentrations of chromium (VI) is, or can reasonably be expected to be, in excess of the PEL.
- (2) Demarcation. The employer shall ensure that regulated areas are demarcated from the rest of the workplace in a manner that adequately establishes and alerts employees of the boundaries of the regulated area.
- (3) Access. The employer shall limit access to regulated areas to:
  - (a) Persons authorized by the employer and required by work duties to be present in the regulated area;
  - (b) Any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the right to observe monitoring procedures under WAC 296-62-08009;
  - (c) Any person authorized by the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act (WISHA) or regulations issued under it to be in a regulated area.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08011, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/01/06.

#### WAC 296-62-08013 Methods of compliance.

- (1) Engineering and work practice controls.
  - (a) Except as permitted in (c) of this subsection, the employer shall use engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposure to chromium (VI) to or below the PEL unless the employer can demonstrate that such controls are not feasible. Wherever feasible engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PEL, the employer shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels achievable, and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-08015.

**Exemption:** This (b) does not apply to construction, shipyards, marine terminals and longshoring.

- (b) Where painting of aircraft or large aircraft parts is performed in the aerospace industry, the employer shall use engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposure to chromium (VI) to or below 25 (mu)g/m\3\ unless the employer can demonstrate that such controls are not feasible. The employer shall supplement such engineering and work practice controls with the use of respiratory protection that complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-08015 to achieve the PEL.
- (c) Where the employer can demonstrate that a process or task does not result in any employee exposure to chromium (VI) above the PEL for thirty or more days per year (twelve consecutive months), the requirement to implement engineering and work practice controls to achieve the PEL does not apply to that process or task.

### WAC 296-62-08013 (Cont.)

(2) Prohibition of rotation. The employer shall not rotate employees to different jobs to achieve compliance with the PEL.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08013, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/01/06.

#### WAC 296-62-08015 Respiratory protection.

- (1) General. The employer shall provide respiratory protection for employees during:
  - (a) Periods necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;
  - (b) Work operations, such as maintenance and repair activities, for which engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;
  - (c) Work operations for which an employer has implemented all feasible engineering and work practice controls and such controls are not sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the PEL;
  - (d) Work operations where employees are exposed above the PEL for fewer than thirty days per year, and the employer has elected not to implement engineering and work practice controls to achieve the PEL; or
  - (e) Emergencies.
- (2) Respiratory protection program. Where respirator use is required by this section, the employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with chapter 296-842 WAC, Respirators. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08015, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/01/06.

#### WAC 296-62-08017 Protective work clothing and equipment.

- (1) Provision and use. Where a hazard is present or is likely to be present from skin or eye contact with chromium (VI), the employer shall provide appropriate personal protective clothing and equipment at no cost to employees, and shall ensure that employees use such clothing and equipment.
- (2) Removal and storage.
  - (a) The employer shall ensure that employees remove all protective clothing and equipment contaminated with chromium (VI) at the end of the work shift or at the completion of their tasks involving chromium (VI) exposure, whichever comes first.
  - (b) The employer shall ensure that no employee removes chromium (VI) contaminated protective clothing or equipment from the workplace, except for those employees whose job it is to launder, clean, maintain, or dispose of such clothing or equipment.
  - (c) When contaminated protective clothing or equipment is removed for laundering, cleaning, maintenance, or disposal, the employer shall ensure that it is stored and transported in sealed, impermeable bags or other closed, impermeable containers.
  - (d) Bags or containers of contaminated protective clothing or equipment that are removed from change rooms for laundering, cleaning, maintenance, or disposal shall be labeled in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-800-170, Employer chemical hazard communication.
- (3) Cleaning and replacement.
  - (a) The employer shall clean, launder, repair and replace all protective clothing and equipment required by this section as needed to maintain its effectiveness.
  - (b) The employer shall prohibit the removal of chromium (VI) from protective clothing and equipment by blowing, shaking, or any other means that disperses chromium (VI) into the air or onto an employee's body.

#### WAC 296-62-08017 (Cont.)

(c) The employer shall inform any person who launders or cleans protective clothing or equipment contaminated with chromium (VI) of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to chromium (VI) and that the clothing and equipment should be laundered or cleaned in a manner that minimizes skin or eye contact with chromium (VI) and effectively prevents the release of airborne chromium (VI) in excess of the PEL.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08017, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/01/06.

#### WAC 296-62-08019 Hygiene areas and practices.

- (1) General.
  - (a) General industry, shipyards, marine terminals and longshoring. Where protective clothing and equipment is required, the employer shall provide change rooms in conformance with WAC 296-800-230, Sanitation and hygiene facilities and procedures. Where skin contact with chromium (VI) occurs, the employer shall provide washing facilities in conformance with WAC 296-800-230, Sanitation and hygiene facilities and procedures. Eating and drinking areas provided by the employer shall also be in conformance with WAC 296-800-230, Sanitation and hygiene facilities and procedures.
  - (b) Construction. Where protective clothing and equipment is required, the employer shall provide change rooms in conformance with WAC 296-155-17321, Hygiene facilities and practices. Where skin contact with chromium (VI) occurs, the employer shall provide washing facilities in conformance with WAC 296-155-17321, Hygiene facilities and practices. Eating and drinking areas provided by the employer shall also be in conformance with WAC 296-155-17321, Hygiene facilities and practices.
- (2) Change rooms. The employer shall assure that change rooms are equipped with separate storage facilities for protective clothing and equipment and for street clothes, and that these facilities prevent crosscontamination.
- (3) Washing facilities.
  - (a) The employer shall provide readily accessible washing facilities capable of removing chromium (VI) from the skin, and shall ensure that affected employees use these facilities when necessary.
  - (b) The employer shall ensure that employees who have skin contact with chromium (VI) wash their hands and faces at the end of the work shift and prior to eating, drinking, smoking, chewing tobacco or gum, applying cosmetics, or using the toilet.
- (4) Eating and drinking areas.
  - (a) Whenever the employer allows employees to consume food or beverages at a worksite where chromium (VI) is present, the employer shall ensure that eating and drinking areas and surfaces are maintained as free as practicable of chromium (VI).
  - (b) The employer shall ensure that employees do not enter eating and drinking areas with protective work clothing or equipment unless surface chromium (VI) has been removed from the clothing and equipment by methods that do not disperse chromium (VI) into the air or onto an employee's body.
- (5) Prohibited activities. The employer shall ensure that employees do not eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, or apply cosmetics in areas where skin or eye contact with chromium (VI) occurs; or carry the products associated with these activities, or store such products in these areas.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08019, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/01/06.

### WAC 296-62-08021 Housekeeping.

**Exemption:** This section does not apply to construction, shipyards, marine terminals and longshoring.

- (1) General. The employer shall ensure that:
  - (a) All surfaces are maintained as free as practicable of accumulations of chromium (VI).
  - (b) All spills and releases of chromium (VI) containing material are cleaned up promptly.
- (2) Cleaning methods.
  - (a) The employer shall ensure that surfaces contaminated with chromium (VI) are cleaned by HEPA-filter vacuuming or other methods that minimize the likelihood of exposure to chromium (VI).
  - (b) Dry shoveling, dry sweeping, and dry brushing may be used only where HEPA-filtered vacuuming or other methods that minimize the likelihood of exposure to chromium (VI) have been tried and found not to be effective.
  - (c) The employer shall not allow compressed air to be used to remove chromium (VI) from any surface unless:
    - (i) The compressed air is used in conjunction with a ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air; or
    - (ii) No alternative method is feasible.
  - (d) The employer shall ensure that cleaning equipment is handled in a manner that minimizes the reentry of chromium (VI) into the workplace.
- (3) Disposal. The employer shall ensure that:
  - (a) Waste, scrap, debris, and any other materials contaminated with chromium (VI) and consigned for disposal are collected and disposed of in sealed, impermeable bags or other closed, impermeable containers.
  - (b) Bags or containers of waste, scrap, debris, and any other materials contaminated with chromium (VI) that are consigned for disposal are labeled in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-800-170, Employer chemical hazard communication.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08021, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/01/06.

#### WAC 296-62-08023 Medical surveillance.

- (1) General.
  - (a) The employer shall make medical surveillance available at no cost to the employee, and at a reasonable time and place, for all employees:
    - (i) Who are or may be occupationally exposed to chromium (VI) at or above the action level for thirty or more days a year;
    - (ii) Experiencing signs or symptoms of the adverse health effects associated with chromium (VI) exposure; or
    - (iii) Exposed in an emergency.
- (b) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures required by this section are performed by or under the supervision of a PLHCP.

#### WAC 296-62-08023 (Cont.)

- (2) Frequency. The employer shall provide a medical examination:
  - (a) Within thirty days after initial assignment, unless the employee has received a chromium (VI) related medical examination that meets the requirements of this paragraph within the last twelve months;
  - (b) Annually;
  - (c) Within thirty days after a PLHCP's written medical opinion recommends an additional examination;
  - (d) Whenever an employee shows signs or symptoms of the adverse health effects associated with chromium (VI) exposure;
  - (e) Within thirty days after exposure during an emergency which results in an uncontrolled release of chromium (VI); or
  - (f) At the termination of employment, unless the last examination that satisfied the requirements of WAC 296-62-08023, Medical surveillance was less than six months prior to the date of termination.
- (3) Contents of examination. A medical examination consists of:
  - (a) A medical and work history, with emphasis on: Past, present, and anticipated future exposure to chromium (VI); any history of respiratory system dysfunction; any history of asthma, dermatitis, skin ulceration, or nasal septum perforation; and smoking status and history;
  - (b) A physical examination of the skin and respiratory tract; and
  - (c) Any additional tests deemed appropriate by the examining PLHCP.
- (4) Information provided to the PLHCP. The employer shall ensure that the examining PLHCP has a copy of this standard, and shall provide the following information:
  - (a) A description of the affected employee's former, current, and anticipated duties as they relate to the employee's occupational exposure to chromium (VI);
  - (b) The employee's former, current, and anticipated levels of occupational exposure to chromium (VI);
  - (c) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used by the employee, including when and for how long the employee has used that equipment; and
  - (d) Information from records of employment-related medical examinations previously provided to the affected employee, currently within the control of the employer.
- (5) PLHCP's written medical opinion.
  - (a) The employer shall obtain a written medical opinion from the PLHCP, within thirty days for each medical examination performed on each employee, which contains:
    - (i) The PLHCP's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition(s) that would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment to health from further exposure to chromium (VI);
    - (ii) Any recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to chromium (VI) or upon the use of personal protective equipment such as respirators;
    - (iii) A statement that the PLHCP has explained to the employee the results of the medical examination, including any medical conditions related to chromium (VI) exposure that require further evaluation or treatment, and any special provisions for use of protective clothing or equipment.

### WAC 296-62-08023 (Cont.)

- (b) The PLHCP shall not reveal to the employer specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to chromium (VI).
- (c) The employer shall provide a copy of the PLHCP's written medical opinion to the examined employee within two weeks after receiving it.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08023, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/0106.

# WAC 296-62-08025 Communication of chromium (VI) hazards to employees.

- (1) General. In addition to the requirements of WAC 296-800-170, Employer chemical hazard communication, employers shall comply with the following requirements.
- (2) Employee information and training.
  - (a) The employer shall ensure that each employee can demonstrate knowledge of at least the following:
    - (i) The contents of this section; and
    - (ii) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program required by (a)(i) of this subsection.
  - (b) The employer shall make a copy of this section readily available without cost to all affected employees.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08025, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/01/06.

#### WAC 296-62-08027 Recordkeeping.

- (1) Air monitoring data.
  - (a) The employer shall maintain an accurate record of all air monitoring conducted to comply with the requirements of this section.
  - (b) This record shall include at least the following information:
    - (i) The date of measurement for each sample taken;
    - (ii) The operation involving exposure to chromium (VI) that is being monitored;
    - (iii) Sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy;
    - (iv) Number, duration, and the results of samples taken;
    - (v) Type of personal protective equipment, such as respirators worn; and
    - (vi) Name, Social Security number, and job classification of all employees represented by the monitoring, indicating which employees were actually monitored.
  - (c) The employer shall ensure that exposure records are maintained and made available in accordance with chapter 296-802 WAC, Employee medical and exposure records.
- (2) Historical monitoring data.
  - (a) Where the employer has relied on historical monitoring data to determine exposure to chromium (VI), the employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of the historical monitoring data relied upon.
  - (b) The record shall include information that reflects the following conditions:
    - (i) The data were collected using methods that meet the accuracy requirements of WAC 296-62-08009(5);
    - (ii) The processes and work practices that were in use when the historical monitoring data were obtained are essentially the same as those to be used during the job for which exposure is being determined;

### WAC 296-62-08027 (Cont.)

- (iii) The characteristics of the chromium (VI) containing material being handled when the historical monitoring data were obtained are the same as those on the job for which exposure is being determined;
- (iv) Environmental conditions prevailing when the historical monitoring data were obtained are the same as those on the job for which exposure is being determined; and
- (v) Other data relevant to the operations, materials, processing, or employee exposures covered by the exception.
- (c) The employer shall ensure that historical exposure records are maintained and made available in accordance with chapter 296-802 WAC, Employee medical and exposure records.

# (3) Objective data.

- (a) The employer shall maintain an accurate record of all objective data relied upon to comply with the requirements of this section.
- (b) This record shall include at least the following information:
  - (i) The chromium (VI) containing material in question;
  - (ii) The source of the objective data;
  - (iii) The testing protocol and results of testing, or analysis of the material for the release of chromium (VI);
  - (iv) A description of the process, operation, or activity and how the data support the determination; and
  - (v) Other data relevant to the process, operation, activity, material, or employee exposures.
- (c) The employer shall ensure that objective data are maintained and made available in accordance with chapter 296-802 WAC, Employee medical and exposure records.

#### (4) Medical surveillance.

- (a) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee covered by medical surveillance under WAC 296-62-08023, Medical surveillance.
- (b) The record shall include the following information about the employee:
  - (i) Name and Social Security number;
  - (ii) A copy of the PLHCP's written opinions;
  - (iii) A copy of the information provided to the PLHCP as required by WAC 296-62-08023(4).
- (c) The employer shall ensure that medical records are maintained and made available in accordance with chapter 296-802 WAC, Employee medical and exposure records.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08027, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/01/06.

#### WAC 296-62-08029 Dates.

- (1) For employers with twenty or more employees, all obligations of this section, except engineering controls required by WAC 296-62-08013, commence November 27, 2006.
- (2) For employers with nineteen or fewer employees, all obligations of this section, except engineering controls required by WAC 296-62-08013, commence May 30, 2007.
- (3) For all employers, engineering controls required by WAC 296-62-08013 shall be implemented no later than May 31, 2010.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, .040, .050, and .060. 06-16-106, (Order 06-13), § 296-62-08029, filed 08/12/06, effective 09/01/06.